STRATEGIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

PARADOX INTERNATIONAL
PUBLICATIONS
ISBN: 978-93-7183-021-8

Dr. K. MAJINI JES BELLA
K. GAYATHRI

Strategic Human Resource Management

Authors

Dr. K. Majini Jes Bella
K. Gayathri

PARADOX INTERNATIONAL PUBLICATIONS

SAN INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS

Copyright © 2026 by the Authors

All rights reserved.

This book and its contents are protected under the Indian Copyright Act, 1957, as amended. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored, transmitted, or distributed in any form or by any means—electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, or otherwise—without the prior written permission of the authors and publisher, except as permitted under Sections 52 and other applicable provisions of the Act.

Copyright Statement

The copyright of the book content remains with the authors. The copyright of the compilation, editorial matter, and overall layout is held by the publisher.

Publisher Information

Published by:
Paradox International Publications, Kerala, India &
San International Scientific Publications, Chennai, India
Email: editor@nobelonline.in
Website: sanpublications.nobelonline.in

Book Details

Title: Strategic Human Resource Management
Authors: Dr. K. Majini Jes Bella, and K. Gayathri
ISBN: 978-93-7183-021-8
DOI: https://doi.org/10.59646/811
Edition 1: August 31, 2026
Price: ₹600 /- (India)
Printed and bound in India

Fair Use Notice

This publication has been prepared solely for educational, academic, research, knowledge-transfer, and personal study purposes and is not intended for commercial use. Brief excerpts may be used for education, research, review, criticism, or other scholarly purposes with proper acknowledgment, in accordance with the provisions of the Indian Copyright Act, 1957.

Preface

Human resources are the most valuable and dynamic assets of any organization. In an increasingly competitive, technology-driven, and rapidly changing business environment, organizations can no longer view human resource management merely as an administrative function. It has evolved into a strategic discipline that contributes directly to organizational growth, competitiveness, innovation, sustainability, and long-term success. Strategic Human Resource Management focuses on aligning people, organizational capabilities, and business strategies to create sustainable value. This textbook, Strategic Human Resource Management, has been designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the principles, practices, and emerging dimensions of strategic HRM. It explores how organizations can effectively attract, develop, motivate, retain, and utilize human talent while ensuring that HR strategies remain closely aligned with organizational objectives. The book connects theoretical perspectives with contemporary organizational practices to help learners understand the strategic role of HR professionals in modern workplaces.

The textbook covers essential areas such as strategic HR planning, talent management, competency development, recruitment and selection, employee engagement, performance management, compensation strategies, leadership development, learning and development, succession planning, employee relations, and organizational culture. It also examines contemporary issues such as HR analytics, digital HRM, artificial intelligence in HR, remote and hybrid work, employee well-being, diversity and inclusion, sustainability, and strategic workforce management. Particular attention is given to the changing expectations of employees and employers in the digital era. Organizations increasingly require HR professionals who can interpret workforce data, manage technological transformation, develop future-ready capabilities, and create employee-centric workplaces. Accordingly, the textbook encourages learners to view HR decisions from both people and business perspectives.

The book is intended for undergraduate and postgraduate students of Human Resource Management, Commerce, Business Administration, Management, and related disciplines. It can also serve as a useful reference for HR practitioners, managers, entrepreneurs, researchers, and professionals seeking to strengthen their understanding of strategic people management. An effort has been made to present concepts in a clear, systematic, and accessible manner, supported by relevant examples, contemporary perspectives, and practical applications. The objective is not only to develop conceptual knowledge but also to encourage critical thinking, strategic decision-making, problem-solving, and application of HRM principles to real organizational situations.

We hope that this textbook will help readers understand the evolving strategic significance of human resources and inspire them to develop innovative, ethical, and sustainable approaches to managing people. As organizations continue to transform, the ability to strategically manage human talent will remain central to achieving organizational excellence.

Dr. K. Majini Jes Bella
K. Gayathri

Contents

Unit I

Introduction to SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) is a way of working with people that relates to the HR function and the strategic mission of an organization. It is not just about recruitment, training, salary, and employee administration, it's about how employees can help the organization's performance and competitive advantage. SHRM is the process of synchronizing human resource functions, organizational culture, talent management and employee development with evolving organizational needs. It also highlights strategic workforce planning, employee engagement, leadership development, performance management and human capital management. Enabling HR decisions to align with business goals, companies can establish an effective, flexible, and motivated workforce that contributes to sustainable growth and long-term success.

https://hrmpractice.com/

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) is one of the important methods of human resource management that combines the organization's human resource practices with the strategic objectives of the organization. SHRM goes beyond standard human resource management practices that tend to be more focused on day-to-day administrative tasks, it focuses more on the growth and effective utilization of employees over time for the achievement of organizational goals. It views staff as a strategic asset and concentrates on talent management, workforce planning, employee development, performance management, leadership and organization culture. This will ensure that HR decisions are aligned with business strategies and organisations can adapt to the changing business environment.

Shifting expectations of the workforce, competition, and technology, as well as the evolution of organizations, have shaped the development of SHRM. It acknowledges the importance of good management of people in order to respond to market opportunities and realise long-term organisational objectives. Being effective in SHRM means everyone must be involved, from top management down to front line managers and HR professionals, in both planning and implementing people oriented strategies. It is designed to enhance employee skills and effectiveness, involvement, productivity and organizational performance and to build competitive advantage that is sustainable. Knowing the meaning, characteristics, development, goals, benefits, challenges, and implementation of SHRM can help one grasp how it fits within organizations today and the shifting nature of HR roles.

1.1 Meaning of SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) is the systematic management of an organization's human resources in line with its overall business strategy and future goals. It sees staff members as assets to the organisation, with a range of knowledge, skills, experience and commitment that can make a valuable contribution to the success of the organisation. SHRM brings together policy and practice in human resources and links it with organizational strategy to ensure the organization has the right people, developed, motivated and retained, to support current and future organizational needs. It goes beyond just administrative staff management and towards developing an employee pool to help the organization grow and compete. SHRM includes the development and implementation of HR strategies that are appropriate for the changing needs of the organization. Workforce planning, recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, compensation, career development, employee engagement, succession planning, and talent management are just some of the strategies that are included. SHRM doesn't consider these activities as individual functions; instead, it ties them together in an integrated and coordinated way to manage employees. This match-up enables businesses to guarantee that their employees' skills align with their goals and demands. One of the components of SHRM is a linkage of human resource strategy and business strategy. The way a business operates is what it intends to achieve and SHRM is what it needs to accomplish it. For instance, a company that is going to offer quick growth may need to devise methods to attract top talent, groom future leaders and train managers for increased load. Likewise, if an organization embraces new technologies it can develop new skills in its workforce or upskill current staff. Therefore, SHRM will make HR decision making directly contribute to the attainment of organizational goals. SHRM is also committed to building employee skills and fostering a work environment that promotes high employee performance. It reflects on the role of proper HR practices in enhancing the knowledge, skills, motivation and attitudes of employees and their organizational commitment. Effective SHRM enables ongoing learning and career growth, employee involvement, performance enhancement and leadership development. Investing in employees and providing opportunities for their development will not only boost productivity but also help to create a flexible, adaptable workforce that can meet the demands of the business.

A second definition of SHRM is one that emphasizes the long-term performance of the organization and its competitive advantage. Human resources can be a source of competitive advantage as the employees have valuable skills and knowledge which are hard for the competitors to replicate. SHRM is therefore interested in hiring competent workforce and enhancing their skills, keeping them engaged and creating a culture which is conducive to strategic goals. Human capital management can help boost productivity, innovation, staff retention, customer service, and the overall organizational performance.

SHRM, in a nutshell, is about strategically managing human resources to meet organizational goals. It helps to tie HR decisions to the direction and priorities of the organization, and prompts HR and managers to think about current and future workforce needs. SHRM is not just HRM; it's a top-management responsibility that includes HR and line managers in the decision-making and implementation process. SHRM aligns people, processes and organizational strategy to create a competent and committed workforce and facilitate sustainable growth and long-term success.

1.2 Features of SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) is defined by the following characteristics: These attributes demonstrate its strategic, long-term, and organization-wide policies on how to manage employees. SHRM emphasizes the linkage between HRM activities and business goals, building employee skills, enhancing organizational effectiveness and adapting to internal and external shifts. It highlights the hands-on role of management and HR professionals in making decisions related to people and their contribution to the organization. These attributes provide a basis for comprehending how SHRM can support good workforce management, hold competitive advantage, and leads to the long-term success of the organization.

- **Alignment with Organisational Strategy:** SHRM provides HR policies and practices that are well aligned with the organisation's mission, vision, business objectives and plans. The strategic priorities drive recruitment, training, performance management, compensation and talent development. It is in this alignment that employees are ensured to have the skills and capabilities needed to ensure the organisation's goals are met. By connecting HR decisions with business strategy, SHRM makes human resources an integral part of strategic decision-making.
- **Long-Term, Future Orientation:** SHRM has a long-term view, looking to the future workforce needs for the organisation. It involves predicting the future changes in the workforce, such as the number of employees, the skills they will have, the leadership abilities required and the new abilities they will develop. Organisations can proactively address future challenges by implementing succession planning, career development, reskilling, talent development, etc. This forward-looking approach allows organisations to develop the skills and resources of their workforce that will help them grow sustainably.

- **Integration of HR with All Departments:** SHRM encourages working together between HR and other departments including Finance, Marketing, Operations, Information Technology, and Senior Management. HR professionals coordinate with departmental managers to learn about business needs and create suitable workforce strategies. This helps to align HR decisions with business and strategic goals. It also reinforces coordinating and facilitates company-wide decision making.
- **Focus on Organisational Performance:** Covers overall performance of the organisation, achieved through effective human resource management. HR initiatives aim to add to greater productivity, quality, innovation, employee effectiveness and organisational growth. Performance management systems, training, talent and reward strategies are connected to measurable organisational outcomes. By doing so, SHRM exemplifies the role human resources play in business success.
- **Proactive HR Practices:** One of the key aspects of SHRM is its proactive approach to human resource-related matters. HR will not just react to the challenges once they have occurred, but they will be proactive and recognize that the market needs, employee needs, technology, or other factors will change in the future and they need to be ready to meet them. Organisations will then have the opportunity to employ proactive workforce planning, recruitment, training and retention initiatives. Human resource management is a proactive practice that increases the preparedness of an organization and decreases the risks involved in unexpected changes of its workforce.
- **Talent Management and Development:** Talent Management and Development is an important priority for SHRM. It encompasses strategic recruitment and selection, training of employees, career development, succession planning, internal mobility, and leadership development. Organisations recognise and build staff to address current and future needs. Talent management boosts the organisation's human capital and aids in sustained performance.
- **Employee Engagement and Commitment:** SHRM aims to develop an engaged and committed workforce that is dedicated to the goals and values of the organisation. Human resource communications, recognition, career and development, rewards, employee involvement and wellbeing strategies can help to make employees feel more attached to the organisation. When a worker is engaged, he or she will be more likely to show greater commitment, productivity, and willingness to contribute. Thus, employee engagement becomes one of the significant aspects of strategic workforce management.
- **Use of HR Metrics and Analytics:** SHRM is increasingly turning to HR metrics and analytics to aid evidence-based decision-making. Employee turnover, absenteeism, productivity, recruitment effectiveness, training outcomes, and employee engagement are some of the metrics organizations use to assess HR performance. HR analytics can also be used to find patterns, forecast trends in the workforce, and aid in strategic workforce planning.

Using reliable data helps HR professionals and managers make informed and objective decisions.

- **Change Management Support:** SHRM is a key player in assisting organisations to effectively cope with change. Employees and organisational culture can be very impacted by changes like digital transformation, restructuring, mergers, new technologies and changes in business strategy. HR facilitates these transformations by communicating, training, reskilling, enhancing leadership skills and engaging employees.
- **Focus on Competitive Advantage:** SHRM sees workers and their abilities as strategic resources that can make a difference in helping an organisation gain competitive advantage. Highly qualified, educated, creative and dedicated staff can generate value, which may be hard to duplicate by competitors. Therefore, SHRM's emphasis is creating distinctive workforce attributes, organizational culture, leadership and talent processes. The way an organisation uses human capital can be the difference.How organisations utilize human capital can be the distinguishing factor that can lead to sustainable competitive advantage.

1.3 Evolution of SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) has been evolving and is the answer to the changing roles of employee and to that of HR in organisations. HRM has been transformed from an administrative task that primarily involved employees' records, salaries, and workplace norms to a strategic task that is intimately related to the organisational objectives and performance. This transformation has been driven by technological advancements, globalisation, competition, and the evolving expectations of the workforce and business environments. In today's world, SHRM focuses on strategic workforce planning, talent management, employee development, organisational culture, analytics and the development of long-term competitive advantage by effective management of human resources.

1.3.1 Early Foundations (Pre-1950s–1960s)

The origins of Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) can be traced back to the evolution of personnel administration into a more comprehensive strategy for managing human resources. Organisations initially perceived human resources as an administrative responsibility of hiring staff, paying salaries, keeping records and enforcement of rules at the workplace. As time passed, the impact of human relations, motivation theories, psychology and behavioural science shifted the perception of organisations towards employees and their contribution in work. This led to a new focus on motivation and satisfaction, leadership, communication and development of employees, and thus paved the way for the later development of strategic HRM.

- **Pre-1950s – Personnel Administration:** Before the 1950s, personnel administration was primarily concerned with mundane tasks like recruitment, payroll, personnel records, attendance and workplace regulations. Labour was considered as an input instead of a resource for the organisation. Personnel function was only involved in some aspects of organisational planning and business decisions. It was used mainly for the purpose of efficient administrative control of the work force.

- **1950s – Human Relations Movement:** Maslow's Hierarchy of Human Needs, a concept from the 1960s, emphasized the needs of employees, including their satisfaction and motivation. Elton Mayo's research helped to understand the importance of employee attitudes and the social relationship aspect of performance in the workplace. Employee relationships and the wellbeing of employees, therefore, started to be more of a concern for HR practices. This enabled organisations to see the importance of humans in the workplace.
- **1960s – Behavioural Science Integration:** Psychology, sociology and organisational behaviour were being seen to have a greater influence on HR practices in the 1960s. Emphasis was placed on leadership, communication, motivation, group behaviour and employee development. These advances broadened the scope of HR from administration to an important base for the strategic approach that developed later. HR increasingly began to focus on understanding employee behaviour, and enhancing organisational effectiveness.

1.3.2 Strategic Orientation & Early HRM Models (1970s–1980s)

The 1980s and 1990s were the times when personnel administration was replaced by SHRM.An important shift from personnel administration to Strategic Human Resource Management took place in the 1970s and 1980s. Organisations became more aware that good people management could directly impact on organisational objectives and performance. HR started to be seen as a significant contributor to organizational planning and long-term organizational success. HR departments were driven to work towards long-term workforce planning, employee skills and performance by global competition, technology and organisational restructuring. In this time, HR shifted its function from an operational to a more strategic one in organisations.

- **1970s – HRM Concept Emerges:** The Human Resource Management concept started to emerge in the 1970s as a wider range of HRM concepts to manage human resources. The role of human resource (HR) was now becoming more closely linked with activities like training, performance appraisal, employee welfare and development in the organisation. Human Resource (HR) experts started to realise the value of employee capabilities in doing business objectives. More focus was placed on employee development with regard to organisational goals.
- **1981 – Harvard HRM Model:** Harvard HRM Model was developed in 1981, which introduced HRM as an important component of organisational strategy and decision making. It highlighted the role of HR policies, the interests of the parties involved and organisational factors on employee outcomes and organisational performance. It highlighted the importance of

organisations to take into account the needs of employees as well as the broader organisational needs when formulating HR policies. The model reinforced the position of HR as a strategic player and not just an administrative process.

- **1984 – Michigan Model (Fombrun, Tichy & Devanna):** Fombrun, Tichy and Devanna, 1984, developed the Michigan Model, which reinforced the linkage between HR systems and organisational strategy. It highlighted the congruence of selection, appraisal, reward and development with business goals. It considered HR practices as interrelated systems that need to be in alignment with the business direction. The model stressed the need to take care of human resources to enhance the performance of an organization to attain its objectives.
- **1980s – Strategic Alignment Begins:** In the 1980s, more organisations started to align HR practices with the overall business strategies. HR departments were more actively involved in workforce planning, organisational change, productivity improvement and developing employee competencies. This new involvement enabled HR professionals to engage more in organisations planning and decision making. This strategic convergence was significant in positioning HR as key to organisational effectiveness and competition.

1.3.3 Formal Emergence of SHRM (1990s)

The formal recognition of Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) as an important field of management began in the 1990s. Human resource is also seen as having direct contribution to the capability, performance and competitive advantage of organisations. The focus also shifted to growing, keeping and effectively leveraging the talent pool during this time. The increasing significance of knowledge and skills and the capabilities of employees further reinforced the role of HR in the organization. HR became more involved in strategic decision making and long term organisational planning. Human capital, employee capabilities, and HR to align with business goals were emphasized more.

- **1990s – SHRM Defined:** HR became more strategic and focused on organisational development in the 1990s. Human resource management (HRM) functions like recruitment, training, performance management and rewards were increasingly associated with the strategy of the organisation. This transformation reinforced the contribution of HR towards long-term business goals. SHRM became a way of linking workforce management to organizational performance and strategic success.
- **1992 – Resource-Based View (RBV):** The Resource Based View (RBV) emphasized that valuable and hard-to-imitate organisational resources are key to competitive advantage. The knowledge, skills, experience and capabilities of employees were now increasingly seen as strategic assets. This viewpoint prompted organisations to build and keep proper human resources. It reinforced the strategic value of human resource management as a source of continued competitive advantage.

- **Late 1990s – Competency Mapping & Strategic Workforce Planning:** In the late 1990s, organisations became more interested and started to link employee competences with organisational needs by implementing competency mapping and strategic workforce planning. Competency mapping identified knowledge, skills and behaviours required for various job roles and for business needs in the future. Organisations supported through SWP were able to plan ahead for their workforce needs and to get their people ready for new roles. These practices further reinforced the linkage between talent management and organisational strategy.

1.3.4 Globalisation, Technology & Talent Era (2000s)

The year 2000 was a turning point in HR, with globalisation, digitalisation, and workforce diversity radically changing organisational practices. There was a growing trend in organizations to utilize technology solutions for controlling employee data, optimizing HR workflows, and aiding strategic decision making. Skilled workers have been increasingly important in an organisation, resulting in systematic methods for managing and developing talent. HR was now more engaged with leadership development, organisational capability and developing strategic talent pipelines. Human capital was gaining more and more importance during this time to drive organisational success.

- **2000s – HRIS & Digital HR:** Human Resource Information Systems (HRIS) gained significance during the 2000s, for managing employee information and HR activities. Organisations had the opportunity to streamline repetitive tasks, access employee data with ease and leverage technology for data-driven HR decisions. Digital systems also enhanced the effectiveness and accuracy of HR processes, and enabled them to be carried out more quickly. This growth enabled HR professionals to leverage on information to make workforce planning and strategic decisions.
- **2005 – Talent Management Era:** The year 2005 saw the beginning of the Talent Management Era, where organisations started to focus more on talent management as a strategic HR priority. Leadership development, succession planning, career development and performance management were all areas of focus for identifying, developing and retaining high potential employees. Organisations realised that to develop future leaders and organisational capabilities good talent management was a must. These practices contributed to building more robust talent pipelines and to the growth of the organisation over time.
- **Late 2000s – Global HR Practices:** In the late 2000s, multinational companies were more likely to use integrated global HR strategies to work with diverse and geographically dispersed workforces. HR practices are designed to harmonise with the needs of various countries, their laws and culture, and the workforce. International talent mobility and a diverse workforce were also enabled via Global HR strategies. This further enhanced SHRM's leadership in international HR.

1.3.5 Analytics, Agility & People-Centric SHRM (2010s–Present)

Digitalization, Analytics, Artificial Intelligence, and evolving expectations from the workforce have further transformed SHRM in the 2010s and beyond. Employee experience, agility of the workforce, diversity, inclusion, sustainability and well-being of employees are becoming a key concern of organisations. HR has been made more data-driven, technology-driven, and focused on human aspects of work. Modern SHRM is thus technology and analytics combined with people-centred practices to improve the organisational resilience, innovation and performance.

- **2010s – HR Analytics:** The 2010s were the era of HR Analytics, which is now an important aspect of strategic workforce management. Organisations started leveraging employee data and predictive analytics to assist in recruitment, retention, performance management, workforce planning, and talent decisions. These tools helped HR professionals to gain insights into workforce trends and make informed decisions based on data. HR analytics enhanced the capacity for organisations to tie people-related data to business results.
- **2015–2020 – Employee Experience Era:** Organisations placed emphasis on employee experience as an important aspect of SHRM during the period 2015-2020. HR is concerned with workplace culture, employee engagement, employee's well-being, career development and making workplaces positive. Employees' experiences are becoming important to organisations, which began to see a correlation between employee experience and productivity, commitment and retention.
- **2020s – Digital & Agile HR:** The 2020s marked the era of digital and agile HR, further fueled by the increased adoption of remote and hybrid work. Importance of AI-powered HR tools, digital collaboration platforms, virtual recruitment, and flexible workforce models rose. HR departments changed their practices to accommodate distributed and mobile workforce members and evolving business environments. With these advances, agility and digital competency became integral parts of contemporary SHRM.
- **Present – People-Centric Strategy:** The current focus of SHRM is on developing environments that are sustainable and inclusive, and on leveraging technology to make strategic workforce decisions, all under the umbrella of People-Centric Strategy. There is increased focus by organisations on diversity and inclusion, staff wellbeing, mental health, sustainability, skills development and workforce intelligence. HR is being asked to now achieve a balance between the needs and expectations of employees and the performance of the organisation. This individual-centred approach builds the resilience, adaptability, innovation and long-term success of organisations.

1.4 Objectives of SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) aims to match people, capabilities and HR practices to the strategic agenda of an organisation. SHRM aims to ensure that the organisation has the right employees with the right skills and capabilities to meet both current and future requirements. It also aims: to enhance employee performance, engagement, productivity and retention; to foster organisational growth and competitiveness. SHRM aligns HR strategies and practices with business objectives, enabling organisations to build a ready workforce, effectively address evolving business environments, and maintain long-term competitive success.

A. Strategic Alignment

The primary goal of SHRM is to ensure that HR policies, talent decisions and workforce capabilities align with the overall goal of an organisation and its long term plans. HR processes like recruiting, training, performance management, and reward are in sync with business goals. This alignment provides a clear relationship between what employees do and organisational strategy. It also assists managers for making the decisions of workforce which is helpful in meeting the changing needs of the business. This alignment puts workforce action in support of the organisation's direction on the front burner. Staff can thus better contribute to organisational goals. The strategic alignment also enhances the coordination between HR and other organizational functions.

B. Enhancing Organisational Performance

SHRM is aimed at maximizing the performance of an organization by managing and developing the employees effectively. HR initiatives that are strategic can help to boost productivity, quality, innovation and business results. It matches the staff's abilities and actions to the organisation's direction and objectives. By having well planned workforce, employees are in place at the right time and right place. It also helps companies to maximize the effectiveness of their entire HR. An effective HR practice can boost the effectiveness of employees and enhance the organisation's performance outcome. The targets are achieved by improved performance management and employee development. This is the type of role HR will play in making an organisation successful.

C. Building a Future-Ready Workforce

SHRM aims at building a workforce that will be ready to meet the requirements of the business and the market. Organisations identify and recruit staff to address new skill requirements, reskill, upskill and promote within the organisation. This allows staff to stay able and assured to deal with new roles and responsibilities. It also enhances the organisation's ability to effectively address new business opportunities and challenges. Workforce forecasting is akin to predicting the skills that an organisation will require in the future.

It also helps avoid the issue of skills shortages due to changes in technology and markets. Keeping employees up-to-date on new technologies and job demands through ongoing learning. This is particularly important in today's rapidly evolving technological and working practices. A future ready workforce is a workforce that is adaptable and competitive for the future.

D. Talent Acquisition and Retention

A major goal of SHRM is to acquire, train and keep qualified personnel who will help ensure the long term success of the organisation. By using strategic recruitment, organisations can find people who have the necessary skills and abilities for key positions. Organizations want to develop careers for their employees that will help them stay with their organization. Effective procedures for retention minimise lost knowledge, skills and experience. A strong employee value proposition can also help the organisation to recruit and retain qualified employees. Retention strategies such as career development, competitive rewards, recognition, and positive work environments help retain valuable employees. A good talent management also allows the development of a good human resource for future organizational requirements.

E. Employee Engagement and Commitment

SHRM's goal is to develop a workforce of motivated, committed employees who are aligned with the organisation's values and goals. Engagement can be enhanced through communications, recognition, career development, employee involvement, and employee support. A good workplace can motivate staff to be more responsible for their work and their work quality. It can also enhance the level of trust among staff, management and the organisation. Workers who feel appreciated and attached to the organisation are more likely to make positive contributions to the organisation's objectives. Happy workers will be more committed and will positively impact organisational performance. It also helps to build employee commitment, which benefits relationship and retention.

F. Effective Change Management

SHRM assists organizations in dealing with external pressures, including transformation, restructuring, cultural shifts, technology advances, and other factors. Communication, training, and development are essential for HR and colleagues to make employees aware of changes and ready for new roles and responsibilities. With a good plan, organisations are able to look ahead and understand the workforce impacts of change before it happens. HR can also support managers in the management of employee concerns and support acceptance of new working methods. HR is also involved in ensuring that the workplace is conducive to employees adapting to the new systems and ways of working. Successful change management lowers resistance and helps to make the transition smoother. It also supports organizations to keep employees productive and engaged in times of change.

G. Optimising Human Capital

The purpose of SHRM is to get the most out of employees by enhancing their knowledge, skills, competencies, and potential. Through strategic training, performance management, career development and competency based practices, employees are able to perform effectively and ready themselves for future responsibilities. Human capital utilization promotes that employees are matched with their role and responsibilities. It also allows the organization to determine who of the employees can perform more complex or important tasks. Knowing about individual strengths and areas for improvement enables organisations to make better use of employee capabilities. Organisations may also identify skill gaps, and offer suitable development opportunities. Optimising human capital can help organisations fully leverage their people's capabilities.

H. Gaining Competitive Advantage

SHRM aims to utilize HR as a strategic resource to help an organization stand out from the competition. Competitors can't simply replicate, duplicate or duplicate the ideas of skilled, knowledgeable, innovative and committed employees. This advantage can be further reinforced through the continuous development of the capability of employees and fostering innovation in them. Good management of people can then be a key asset for long-term organisational value. A good organisational culture, distinctive skills and talents of its employees can further enhance this competitiveness. Organisations invest in their talent, leadership, employee capabilities and organisational culture. Sustainable competitive advantage and business success can be supported with effective human capital management.

I. Data-Driven HR Decision

SHRM's goal is to use data, metrics, and analytics to make better HR decision making. To gain insight into changes in the workforce, HR professionals can rely on data like employee turnover, productivity measurements, absenteeism, recruitment results, and employee engagement. Reliable workforce data diminishes need to make HR decisions based on assumptions. It also enables organizations to measure that their HR strategies are yielding the desired results. Analytical insights can help HR identify potential workforce risks and opportunities at an early stage. HR analytics can also help in workforce forecasting and foresee risks or opportunities. Data-driven decision making helps companies make informed and evidence-based HR decisions.

J. Ensuring Long-Term Sustainability

SHRM seeks to create a balance between business goals and the well-being of the employee, ethical considerations, and organisational resilience to ensure sustainable organisational success. There is growing recognition of the importance of staff health, inclusion, good workplace practices and sustainable workforce planning by organisations. Sustainable HR can help to ensure that the organisation has a sustainable workforce for the future.

They also promote responsible decision making that takes into account the interests of employees and others. These are the factors that can help organisations develop a workforce with the capability to maintain the level of performance and meet social and environmental expectations. Such practices are contributing to the development of a stable and flexible workforce and to the ongoing organisational performance.

1.5 Advantages of SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) has several benefits which are related to the strategic direction of an organisation and aligning the HR practices with the strategic direction of an organisation. It assists organisations to effectively utilize their employees' capabilities and enhance their productivity, engagement and overall performance. It also enables to establish a motivated work force, aligning employee development and improving organization's priorities. Further, SHRM is associated with better workforce planning, talent management and organizational flexibility and competitiveness, over the long run. The use of employee as asset empowers organisations to improve their ability to adapt to changing business environments and thrive. SHRM benefits are a good reason for those companies that want their employees to be aligned with the company's current and future objectives.

A. Improved Organisational Performance

- Increases employee productivity.
- Increases the quality of work.
- Encourages workplace innovation.
- Assists in meeting business objectives.
- Improves workforce efficiency.
- Enhances the performance of the organisation as a whole.

B. Better Alignment of HR and Business Strategy

- Relates HR functions to the business goals.
- Matches employees' skills to the strategy.
- Meets future staffing needs.
- Enhances strategic staffing decisions.
- Enhances cross-functional collaboration.
- Ensures effective use of human resources.

C. Enhanced Talent Management

- Attracts skilled employees.
- Improves strategic recruitment.
- Supports employee development.
- Identifies high-potential employees.
- Strengthens succession planning.
- Supports the retention of good people.

D. Higher Employee Engagement & Commitment

- Increases employee motivation.
- Provides a sense of belonging.
- Strengthens organisational commitment.
- Improves employee satisfaction.
- Encourages employee participation.

- Minimises staff turnover.

E. Proactive Workforce Planning

- Recognizes future skill needs.
- Anticipates workforce shortages.
- Identifies areas for skill development.
- Helps staff with career development.
- Reduces workforce-related risks.

F. Effective Change Management

- Supports organisational transformation.
- Makes resistance to change less.
- Improves employee adaptability.
- Supports technological transitions.
- Facilitates cultural change.
- Ensuring workforce continuity in change.

G. Competitive Advantage Through People

- Treats employees as strategic assets.
- Produces innovative workforce skills.
- Encourages employee innovation.
- Strengthens organisational knowledge.
- Establishes a competitive advantage that is sustainable.

H. Data-Driven HR Decisions

- Effectively uses workforce data.
- Improves HR decision-making.
- Tracks employee performance.
- Identifies workforce trends.
- Supports strategic forecasting.
- Facilitates HR practices based on evidence.

I. Improved Organisational Flexibility

- Develops adaptable employees.
- Encourages flexible working arrangements of the workforce.
- Encourages cross-functional teamwork.
- Improves response to market changes.
- Is prepared to work flexibly.
- Strengthens organisational adaptability.

J. Long-Term Sustainability

- Promotes sustainable practices of workforces.

- Promotes employee well-being.
- Promotes good human resource management.
- Strengthens organisational resilience.
- Works to reconcile employee and business requirements.
- Works for the long-term success of organisations.

SHRM benefits are not limited to regular employee management, they directly impact organisational success. SHRM optimises performance, enhances talent management, boosts employee engagement, proactively manages workforce, and enables effective workforce change management. It also helps organisations to apply human capital and HR analytics effectively and enhance flexibility and sustainability. SHRM brings together people and business strategies to create a workforce that is capable, adaptable and committed to helping organisations sustain their competitive advantages.

1.6 Barriers to SHRM

Organisations can have a host of barriers to developing and implementing strategic HR practices, though Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) provides many benefits. These barriers may include: organisational culture, lack of resources, resistance to change, lack of HR capabilities, poor communication, and weak management support. Strategic HR planning can become even more complex due to rapid changes in technology and the expectations of the workforce. Understanding and overcoming these barriers is crucial to making sure HR strategies are aligned with organizational objectives and lead to long-term performance.

A. Lack of Strategic Integration

- HR is seen as a transactional activity.
- HR is not very involved in strategy.
- Workforce planning is often neglected.
- HR decisions might not be aligned to the business.
- Priorities for HR and management can vary.
- Strategic HR efforts are inadequately developed.

B. Short-Term Focus

- Managers attend to problems in the here and now.
- Long-term workforce needs are not considered.
- There is less focus on capacity development.
- Strategic planning might be postponed.
- The amount of training investments may be lowered.
- There may be an increased risk of future work-related injuries.

C. Inadequate Leadership Support

- Some top management are unaware of SHRM.
- HR efforts could be neglected.

- Strategic HR budgets could be limited.
- Commitment of leadership can be inconsistent.
- HR decisions might not be backed up by senior management.
- The effectiveness of the SHRM implementation can be compromised.

D. Poor Communication Across Departments

- HR can function outside of other departments.
- It might not be easy to communicate the organisation's objectives.
- Limited information flow can occur.
- The priorities of the department may be in conflict.
- HR policies may be loosely connected.
- It is difficult to align the strategy.

E. Limited HR Competencies

- HR personnel could be lacking in strategic abilities.
- Minimal analytical abilities.
- Skills required for workforce forecasting might be lacking.
- The expertise in change management may be lacking.
- Business knowledge could be lacking.
- There may be a need for technology skills to be improved.

F. Resistance to Change

- Staff might be apprehensive of new HR systems.
- Managers might be resistant to new practices.
- Staff might not feel confident in changes.
- Established work habits can be hard to change.
- Miscommunication can be a source of resistance.
- Possible project delays.

G. Insufficient Resources

- Limited budgets limit HR initiatives.
- HR staffing may be sub optimal.
- Investments in technology could be postponed.
- There might be a lack of training materials.
- Strategic projects may not have funding.
- Limited Resources hinder the effectiveness of HR.

H. Weak HR Information Systems

- Employee information may be missing.
- Adequate systems restrict HR efficiency.
- The quality of data could be questionable.
- Implementing HR analytics can be challenging.

- There may be no integration in systems.
- Strategic decisions may be based on the lack of accurate information.

I. Unclear Organisational Strategy

- The goals of the business may be unclear.
- Long-term priorities are not necessarily clear.
- HR is unable to define workforce objectives.
- Keeping talent on hand can be a challenge.
- There could be no strategic direction for HR policies.
- The effectiveness of workforce planning is reduced.

J. Cultural Barriers

- Rigid cultures may not accept new practice.
- Hierarchies can keep people out.
- Trust can be a barrier for HR initiatives.
- Employees are not required to use new techniques.
- Innovation might be stifled.
- Strategic change may be impeded by cultural resistance.

The challenges of SHRM may hinder the successful linkage of HR with organisational strategy. However, the lack of leadership support, short-term thinking, communication problems, limited resources, inadequate HR competencies, resistance to change, and cultural challenges can also diminish the effectiveness of SHRM programs. Implementing effective leadership commitment, communication, investing in HR skills and technology, and fostering a positive culture within the organisation are ways to overcome these obstacles. Addressing these challenges helps HR to be more strategic and effective in their role towards the success of the organisation in the long term.

1.7 SHRM v/s Traditional HRM

SHRM and Traditional HRM have different approaches, focus and contribution to the success of an organisation. The focus of traditional HRM is largely on day-to-day tasks like staffing, payroll, employee files and policy execution, while SHRM links HR functions to the organisation's broader objectives and strategy. SHRM considers employees to be strategic resources and focuses on workforce planning, employee development, performance and competitive advantage. A knowledge of the differences between these approaches can help to account for the evolution of HR from a bureaucratic role to a strategic role in driving organisation performance.

1.7.1 SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) is a coordinated human resource management strategy which links human resource policies and practices with the strategy and long-term goals of an organisation. It is about having the right people, and capabilities in the organisation to meet the organisation's strategic objectives.

This alignment assists organisations to link workforce decisions to the wider business agenda. Workforce planning, recruitment, training, performance management, succession planning, engagement, and retention are among the other HR components that are covered by SHRM. The aim of these practices is to effectively manage employees as well as to enhance the organizational capabilities and support sustainable growth. SHRM is a forward-looking and proactive way of managing a workforce. It looks ahead for the needs of the workforce, pinpoints any skill deficits, nurtures leadership development and equips workers for evolving business environments. It helps organisations to get ready for future events that may impact their operations by educating their employees. HR professionals are closely integrated with the highest decision making levels of the organisation and line managers to understand organisation expectations and to create suitable workforce plans. An approach also involves the use of HR metrics and HR analytics for evidence-based decision making and for measuring the impact of HR practices on organisational performance.

Effective management of human capital is a key goal of SHRM. Staff are perceived as valuable resources and their knowledge, skills, creativity and commitment can give a company a competitive edge. Additionally, a good human capital management allows other organisations to create unique capabilities that are hard for competitors to replicate. Improving employees' skills and knowledge can also boost innovation and organizational agility. SHRM can enhance productivity, innovation, employee engagement and organisational resilience by building and nurturing a skilled and flexible workforce. It consequently makes HR a strategic player, whose core contribution is to the effectiveness and success of the organisation in the long term.

1.7.2 Traditional SHRM

https://imgur.com/a/40bzHxo

Comparison of Traditional SHRM & SHRM

Aspect	Traditional HRM	SHRM
Orientation	Administrative, reactive, short-term	Strategic, proactive, long-term
Focus	Employee management and routine HR tasks	Alignment of HR with organisational strategy
Approach	Stand-alone HR function	Integrated with all departments and business goals
Decision-Making	Based on rules, policies, and immediate needs	Based on data, analytics, and future forecasting
Role of HR	Supportive/operational	Strategic partner in organisational growth
Talent Management	Recruitment to fill vacancies	Developing future capabilities, succession planning
Employee Engagement	Limited to basic welfare activities	Deep engagement aligned with organisational culture
Performance Measurement	Individual performance appraisals	Organisational KPIs, HR metrics, analytics
Change Management	Slow adaptation to change	Active driver of organisational change
Competitive Advantage	Not a priority	People treated as strategic assets
Flexibility	Low; rigid policies	High; adaptive and future-oriented
Training & Development	Skill-based, short-term training	Leadership development, long-term capability building
Employee Relations	Focuses on resolving employee issues and maintaining workplace discipline	Builds long-term employee relationships, trust and commitment
Technology & Innovation	Limited use of technology in routine HR activities	Uses HR technology, digital tools and innovation to improve strategic decision-making

Previously, Strategic Human Resource Management was used to describe an older paradigm of strategic HR management that started to link HR practices more closely with organisational goals, but emphasized more the administration of the workforce and the inter-organisational needs. It highlighted the activities like workforce planning, recruitment, training, performance appraisal, compensation, and employee relations.

The primary focus was on HR activities being organised and consistent with organisation's plans. HR departments made efforts to place people with the necessary skills in the right jobs to aid operations. More strategic than codalisation of administrative staff, the approach tended to be based on reasonably stable organizational structures and regular workforce needs. Traditional SHRM focused on aligning HR policies with existing business plans, and enhancing productivity of employees. Organisations put in place formal systems of recruitment, training, performance management, career development and succession planning to underpin their longer-term goals. These formal practices enabled organisations to ensure a consistent workforce and facilitate planned organisational growth. HR planning was frequently done based on past workforce data and less dynamic business environment. HR managers and HR professionals were concerned with ensuring stability of their workforce, developing their employees and ensuring consistency of HR practices throughout the organisation.

The traditional approach also treated the employees as a key resource that should be utilized to accomplish the goals of the organization and to sustain performance. Strategic HR decisions, however, were frequently made in a formal planning process, and were less informed by real-time data, advanced analytics, and evolving workforce demands. The basis for decision making was typically on the basis of a system and managerial judgment rather than on advanced workforce analytics. The methodology was structured and offered a framework for linking HR and organisational strategy. With the increasing complexity of technology, globalisation, the workforce and business contexts, organisations started to shift towards more flexible, data-driven, employee-centred, and agile BHSRM approaches.

1.8 Steps in SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) is a systematic series of activities that companies implement to match the workforce with their business objectives and long-term plans. It starts with an understanding of the strategic direction of the organisation, and an evaluation of the existing skills and needs of the workforce. The next step is to assess the human resource gaps, design suitable human resource strategies, put in place human resource programmes, and measure their impact. A structured approach enables organisations to keep decisions about people aligned to evolving business requirements. These steps enable organisations to build a proficient workforce, drive performance, handle change efficiently, and gain sustainable competitive advantage.

A. Analyse Organisational Strategy

But as the first step of SHRM, it is imperative to know the organisation's vision, mission, long-term objectives and competitive strategy. HR managers need to be familiar with the elements of the organisation's objectives and the skills to be deployed to achieve these. This analysis is used as a basis for identifying individuals and abilities required to achieve the business strategy. It ensures that HR decisions are taken with a clear direction and focus on future organisation direction and priorities. It also enables HR to know what the priorities of the organisation are and what are the expected directions of the organisation. It helps HR to create workforce plans that are aligned with the organisation's strategic goals. They are fairly knowledgeable about the company's strategy and ensure that HR priorities are aligned to the overall business needs.

B. Conduct Environmental Scanning

Formulating a strategy for delivering the organization's outputs and achieving its objectives by considering the internal and external elements that could impact the organisation and its employees is called environmental scanning. These include labour market conditions, technological development, legal requirements, competition, economic conditions and workforce strengths and weaknesses. It enables organisations to identify future market trends that could impact staffing and employee needs. Continual monitoring also means HR can better react to external threats and opportunities. A periodic and regular environmental scan enables organisations to recognise opportunities and threats to their HR. The data collected helps in making better workforce planning and strategic HR decisions.

C. Assess Current HR Capabilities

The organisation needs to evaluate its current staff and competences and identify if they meet the strategic goals. This encompasses auditing of HR systems, organisational culture, experience, performance, and employees as well as employees' number and skills. This evaluation will help the organisation determine if its current staff can meet future business needs. A detailed evaluation gives a clear understanding of the current situation of an organisation's human capital. It can also be helpful to managers to understand what skills in their employee's abilities can be trained or modified. The gaps found in such a review help to inform the development of suitable HR strategies and development programmes.

D. Forecast Future HR Needs

The process of forecasting future HR needs includes estimating the amount and kinds of people an organisation will need to reach future objectives. Future job roles, technical skills, leadership and others skills that may be required are considered by organizations. Forecasting also takes into account the extent of change in business activity, technology and workforce composition. It helps organisations to build talent pipelines in advance of critical workforce shortages. Forecasting the workforce is the process of predicting what a business will require in the future. It enables businesses to plan for future changes in technology, market conditions and business expansion. It also enables the prevention of skill shortages and workforce imbalance in the future.

E. Formulate HR Strategies

Identifying current capabilities and future needs drives HR strategies to fill the workforce gaps.

Recruitment, training and development, performance management, compensation, succession planning, employee relations, and talent management are some of the possible strategies. They support the development of the appropriate skills and competences within the organisation and also address the changing business needs. HR strategies are to be realistic, measurable and suitable for the resources of the organization. Also, they need to offer solutions to immediate needs of the workforce, as well as solutions towards capacity development in the long term. The strategies need to be devised to complement the general business objectives of the organisation. HR strategies can be developed and implemented over a long period of time in order to manage the workforce.

F. Develop HR Policies and Programmes

HR strategies are translated into policies, procedures and programmes – these are the instructions that govern the management of employees. They can be talent management programmes, learning and development plans, reward programmes, career development programmes and employee engagement programmes. These efforts aid in the breakdown of strategic HR goals into concrete tasks that workers can perform. These programmes offer hands-on approaches in the implementation of the organisation's HR strategies. They also set clear expectations for managers and employees with regard to HR practices and responsibilities. Policies contribute to uniformity of HR strategy, as they are clearly defined. Good programmes also contain action points and tools for the employees and the managers to use to achieve strategic objectives in HR management.

G. Implement HR Strategies and Programmes

Implementation involves putting the planned HR strategies and programmes into practice. This can include recruitment, training, evaluating against the strategic HR plan, rewarding and managing their development. Good implementation results in HR plans being translated into action that addresses business needs. What's important for its effective implementation is to make sure the project has clear responsibilities, an appropriate allocation of resources, and good coordination. It's important that employees and managers also know what each HR initiative is looking to achieve and what it is designed for. Good coordination between HR professionals, managers and employees must be achieved for successful implementation. Similarly, communication, leadership support and resources are crucial to realization of the desired outcomes.

H. Monitor HR Outcomes and Organisational Impact

With its implementation, organisations have to monitor HR outcomes and measure the impact of HR outcomes on the performance of the organisation. Employee turnover, productivity, engagement, absenteeism, recruitment efforts, and the quality of the talent pipeline are examples of HR metrics that can be tracked as progress markers. The consistent monitoring enables HR managers to see if the strategies being put in place are taking the organization in the right direction. The planned outcomes can be checked for deviations at an early stage through continuous monitoring. It also provides evidence of the return on organisation investments in HR. Monitoring is used to determine if and how HR programmes are getting the desired outcomes. It also lets managers know whether the workforce performance is helping to meet broader organisational goals.

I. Evaluate and Review SHRM Effectiveness

Evaluation involves reviewing HR strategies, and measuring how effective they have been in meeting strategic goals. Organisations analyse areas for development, what was effective and what wasn't. It can assist organisations to understand if the resources used for HR programmes are yielding the desired outcomes. Evaluation can be performed to compare real HR outcomes with the real HR goals and HR indicators. This will then be used for giving feedback and reinforcing the subsequent HR strategies and programmes. There are some lessons to be learnt for future HR decisions and programmes from the evaluation process. It also enables identification of any existing skill gaps and ensures that HR's strategic contribution.

J. Continuous Improvement and Strategic Adjustment

SHRM is an ongoing process which needs to be reviewed and adapted periodically. Evaluation results, environmental changes, technological advances, and changes in organisational goals should all be taken into consideration when updating HR strategies, policies and practices. Organisations should not be resistant to changing HR practices if current practices are not effective to address changing workforce or business needs. This forms a cycle of planning, implementation, evaluation, and improvement. An organisation can continuously improve to stay flexible and responsive to the needs of the changing workforce and business. The continuous alignment enables HR practices to continue to serve the long-term strategic direction of the organisation.

1.9 Roles in SHRM

To ensure the effective implementation of Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM), it is important to have different levels of management in an organisation involved. The top level of management gives strategic direction, resources and leadership support while front-line managers are instrumental in executing HR strategies in day-to-day activities. HR professionals also collaborate with managers to ensure that organisational strategies are put into practice in a way that makes them work. Being clear about roles and responsibilities of these stakeholders helps to ensure HR strategies are implemented and aligned to organisational objectives. They work together to develop employees, perform their work, engage them, change the organisation and help it succeed over time.

- **Strategic Partner:** HR coordinates workforce policies, employee decisions and employee capacities to the organization's overall strategy and long-term goals. HR are closely engaged with senior management to identify business priorities and create suitable HR strategies. This role is so that the decisions made in human resource management add directly to the performance of the organisation and the strategic objectives. It also enables the incorporation of HR planning in broader organisational decision-making and future business needs.

- **Change Agent:** HR facilitates and supports organisational change, culture change, restructuring of the organisation and adapts to technological and market changes. HR professionals ensure that employees are aware of the necessity of change, ready to accept new roles, processes and working methods. Effective communication, training and employee involvement is crucial in minimizing resistance to change. In this position, you will assist your organisation to be flexible and responsive in an evolving business model.
- **Administrative Expert:** HR as a Administrative Expert works on optimising HR systems and processes for efficiency, accuracy, and effectiveness. Processes like recruitment, payroll, attendance and employee records can be optimised with the help of technology, standard procedures, HR information systems and data-driven operations. An effective administration system can enable HR to focus more on strategic matters. The job is to help minimize administrative expenses and enhance quality and timeliness of HR services.
- **Employee Champion:** HR is an employee champion and champions the interests of employees and their well-being, engagement, motivation and satisfaction within the workplace. HR professionals create policies and procedures that promote a positive work place, effective communication, recognition, career growth and employee support. By knowing the concerns of employees, organisations can better address workplace concerns and increase employee commitment. This position helps to foster better employee morale, retention, and employee experience.
- **Talent Manager:** HR as a Talent Manager is concerned with attracting, developing and keeping people with important skills and capabilities. This position involves strategic recruiting, training and development, leadership development, career planning and succession management. HR also helps to spot employees with high potential and trains them for their roles in the future. With effective talent management, the organisation will have a good supply of skilled employees to meet the demand in the present and future.
- **Performance Driver:** HR can contribute to an organisation, team and individual's performance through effective performance management system. HR employs metrics, KPIs, and analytics to assess employee outcomes and pinpoint areas for improvement. Performance data can also be used to identify high level performance and to identify gaps in capability. This position links employee performance to organizational goals and facilitates productivity, quality and innovation.
- **Workforce Architect:** HR is responsible for creating workforce structure and planning for future skills and competencies needed for the organization as a workforce architect. This includes workforce planning, competency frameworks, skills gaps analysis, job design and capability development. The responsibility is to ensure that the right members of staff are available, have the necessary skills and are in the right place, at the right time. The workforce

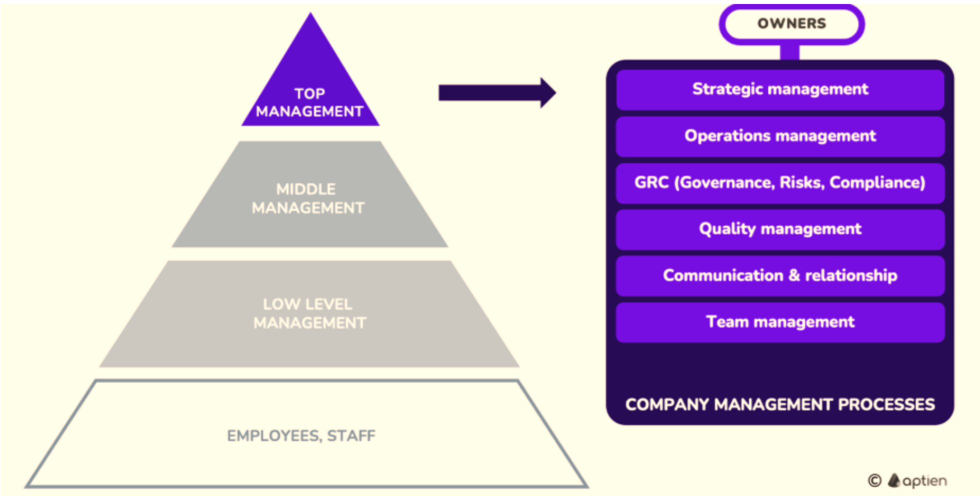
architecture is conducive to organisational flexibility and enabling the workforce to adapt for future changes.

- **Culture Steward:** HR builds and nurtures an organisational culture that embodies the organisations values, ethics and strategic direction. HR contributes to cultural development by leading, communicating, developing employee policies, establishing recognition programs, and setting behavioural norms. An effective organisational culture can shape employee behaviour, working together, commitment and decision making. This role contributes to establishing an environment that fosters the values and long-term goals of the organisation.

1.10 Top Management and Front-Line Management

The roles of both top and front line management are important and complementary in the success of Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) implementation. Top managers set direction, prioritize, allocate resources, and show commitment to HR initiatives and front line managers implement the strategies into day to day HR practice. They are engaged in ensuring the linkage between HR strategies and organisational objectives and operating needs. When the two levels are coordinated effectively, the performance, engagement, development of employees and organisational adaptability can be enhanced. They help establish a solid connection between strategic HR planning and its execution within the organisation.

1.10.1 Top Management



https://aptien.com/

It is the senior leadership team that decide the course of an organisation and its future. It is made up of senior executives who are accountable for taking key strategic decisions and leading the organisation to its long-term goals. They make decisions that affect organisational policies, allocation of resources, organizational priorities, and organizational performance.

The top-level management also offers leadership and is responsible to make sure that different functions collaborate to achieve common objectives. As part of SHRM, its commitment is vital to embedding human resource strategies with the overall direction of the organisation.

A. Who They Are

Senior management is the group of people at the top of the organisation who have a broad role for decision making and directing the overall direction, strategy and performance of the organisation. There are various roles in the top management team and the roles are complementary to each other to enable the organisation to meet its goals and achieve effective management.

These choices have a significant impact on key elements like resource allocation, organisational policies, business strategy, and human resource priorities. The following table shows the major roles and functions of the key positions held in the top level management.

Position	Description	Key Role / Function
Board of Directors	Supreme governing body that frames major organisational policies	Sets direction, oversees performance, ensures governance
Chairperson	Leads the board and provides strategic leadership	Guides board decisions, represents highest authority
Chief Executive Officer (CEO)	Responsible for overall organisational performance and strategy execution	Leads organisation, drives strategic goals
Managing Director (MD)	Implements board decisions and oversees operations at the highest level	Ensures execution of policies, manages top-level operations
Chief Operating Officer (COO)	Oversees internal operations across departments	Ensures smooth functioning and operational efficiency
General Managers (GMs)	Supervise major divisions and ensure alignment with organisational goals	Manage departments, coordinate functions, achieve targets

Top-level management roles are vital to ensure strategic direction, good governance and organizational performance. Board of Directors, Chair, CEO, MD, COO, and General Managers are variously involved in the formulation, decision-making, coordination, and implementation of strategy.

The collective leadership is the basis for the long-term goals and the alignment of the organisation's resources, such as human resources. Good governance at the highest level is therefore crucial for the development of the organisation, their competitiveness and sustainable performance.

B. Functions of Top Management

The direction, priorities and overall functioning of an organisation is decided by the top management. It is accountable for the decision making of major strategic decisions, formulating organisational policies, resource allocation and ensuring that various departments are working towards common goals. Top management also leads and establishes the conducive backdrop for good management of human resources, and organisational development. These are the main tasks of the top management which is discussed below.

- **Set Vision and Mission:** Top management establishes the vision, mission, values and long term direction of the organisation. It sets a clear direction or purpose and signals the future direction of the organisation. Employees and managers have a clear vision and mission that guides their decisions on supporting organisational priorities. This sets the basis for formulating strategies and making long-term goals come true.
- **Formulate Policies and Strategies:** Top management is responsible for formulating major policies, strategic plans and growth frameworks of the organisation. They define how the organisation is going to deploy its resources, and how it is going to react to opportunities and threats in the market. Strategic policies also provide guidelines for managers and employees when making operational and people-related decisions. A good strategy formulation enables the organisation to achieve their goals.
- **Make Key Decisions:** Decisions are made at the top level of management which can have a significant impact on the organisation's future. These can involve expansion, mergers, investments, diversification, restructure and significant changes to the organisation. These decisions need to be carefully analysed for risks, opportunities, resources and the potential impact on the organisation. Good decision making helps the organisation to adjust to changing business circumstances and to take up appropriate growth options.
- **Allocate Resources:** The top management will decide how financial, technological, human and other organisational resources are allocated to various departments and activities. It approves budgets and steers resources to focus on strategic priorities. Good resource allocation helps to ensure that organisations do not waste money, and make the most of what they have. It also guarantees that HR initiatives and other strategic programmes are well-supported.
- **Design Organisational Structure:** Top management sets up the structure of the organisation, reporting lines, departments and delegations of responsibility. A suitable organizational framework facilitates the communication, coordination and accountability among various levels of management and authority. The structure should also allow for the growth and development of the organisation, and adapt to evolving business needs. Good organisational design facilitates co-ordination and the efficient use of the resources of employees and managers to achieve common objectives.
- **Maintain External Relation:** Top management is responsible for the organisation's relationship with government agencies, investors, customers,

business partners, professional bodies and other stakeholders. It conveys organisational policy, safeguards the organisation's interests and establishes key relationships with the outside world. Effective connections with the outside world can enhance the organisation's reputation and provide opportunities for development and partnership. Stakeholder management also enables the organisation to adapt to changes in the environment.

- **Ensure Organisational Survival and Growth:** Top management monitors the performance of the organisation and takes actions that will contribute to its long-term survival, growth and sustainability. It meets regularly to examine financial performance, market trends, business performance, staff ability and strategic development. Top management should also conduct a risk assessment and devise ways to ensure organisational resilience. Top management's emphasis on a continuing improvement and development process ensures that the organisation is competitive and sustainable for the long term.

C. Role of Top Management in SHRM

One of the functions of top management is to ensure strategic fit between HR practices and long term goals of the organisation. It ensures that HR policies and practices are integrated with the overall business strategy and more than an administrative concern. This alignment means that the skills of employees and workforce planning decisions are directly affecting the priorities of the organisation. It also assists the organisation to make better strategic decisions by taking the human resources as an important source of value. Large scale HR policies and systems on compensation, recruitment, training, performance management and employee development are also approved by the top management They can provide the leadership and guidance to ensure that HR strategies are followed across the organisation. The top management is also tasked with assigning resources for HR efforts and providing enough financial and technological resources for the proper management of the workforce. It includes budgets for employee training, employee development, HR technology, and other strategic HR programs. Investment in these areas will improve the organisation's capacity to train and keep a quality staff. When resources are available, HR can take actions that lead to strategic initiatives that yield desired workforce results. Furthermore, the role of top management is significant in the establishment of organisational culture and change by giving support to cultural transformation, restructuring and strategic change. One of the key responsibilities of the top management is to ensure that HR function is in sync with the business aims to make HR a business partner and support organisational success and competitive advantage. The workforce is included at the highest level of the business planning of business activity and any major decisions. This way, people are taken into account in key business decisions from the outset. This integration helps the organisation to utilize its human resources to the best for accomplishing their strategic objectives. It also emphasizes talent management, including leadership development, succession planning, and preparing for the future. Business sustainability and long term performance is improved through investment in people and developing future business leaders.

D. Example

Top management is the very highest managerial level entrusted with setting the direction of the organisation and involving in key decisions. They are accountable to ensure the vision and mission of the organisation is made clear through strategic priorities. The Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of a large organisation like Emirates Airlines might determine to expand overseas routes, invest in new planes and implement digital transformation projects. These strategic choices are based on market opportunities, financial resources, technology and future organisational needs and considerations. They can affect the whole organisation and influence organisation's growth and competitiveness in the future. They also offer leadership and direction to ensure major decision making is effectively implemented throughout the organisation. A top manager ensures strategic planning, policy formulation, deployment of resources and overall performance of the organisation. These leaders work on the large organisational level and give guidance to various departments and staff members.

1.10.2 Front-Line Management

https://imgur.com/a/KPEx6rZ

Front-line management is important to link organisational to operational level decisions. Lower-level or supervisory managers, called front-line managers, manage employees and organise immediate operations. They make sure that daily activities are implemented within organisational standards and expectations. They translate organisational policies and HR strategies into practice and communicate about the roles and responsibilities of employees. By being directly involved with employees, they are able to notice any problems at the workplace and support at an appropriate time. They are expected to monitor the work, maintain control over employees, enhance their work output and solve common issues at the workplace. The role of front line managers is important in communicating between individuals and between employees and management, in engaging the workforce and can contribute significantly in achieving the organisation's goals.

A. Who They Are

Front-line management is about people working at the front who manage employees directly and manage day to day aspects of the activities in the organisation. They serve as a direct link between employees and higher levels of management in actualizing organisational objectives. The specific work entailed with the various roles at this level consists of task assignment, supervision of employees, workflow, discipline and performance of operations. They are crucial in turning policies and HR practices into action in the workplace. The following table illustrates the "front-line" roles and major responsibilities in the management process and their primary functions.

Position	Description	Key Role / Function
Supervisors	Directly oversee workers and daily activities	Monitor tasks, guide workers, ensure smooth workflow
Foremen	Lead workers in factories, workshops, and production units	Provide instructions, maintain discipline, ensure production quality
Team Leaders	Coordinate small teams and ensure task completion	Assign tasks, motivate team members, track progress
Shift In-charges	Manage operations during specific shifts	Oversee shift activities, handle issues, maintain continuity
Section Officers	Supervise specific units or sections within departments	Manage section operations, ensure compliance, coordinate staff

The roles of front-line management directly contribute to the efficient and effective working of the organisational operations. Supervisors, foremen, team leaders, shift in-charges and section officers make sure members of staff are aware of their roles and that work is done throughout the day. They also act as link between higher level management and at the operational level, communicating employee concerns. Their effective supervision helps in achieving the objectives of the organisation, discipline, employee performance and productivity.

B. Functions of Front-Line Management

Front-line management is the link between the organisation's plans and polices and the successful application of these plans in the day to day practice of the workplace. Front-line managers oversee the work of employees, organise work activities, observe performance, and make sure tasks are finished to the organisational level of performance.

They also offer instant advice, assistance and feedback for the staff on their teams or departments. Front-line managers keep track of the communication between employees and higher management, which leads to efficient operations, employee discipline, productivity and proper execution of organisational goals.

- **Direct and Guide Workers:** Give clear directions and guidance to workers; supervise their work. They make sure that employees are aware of their duties and carry them out as required by procedures. They also help staff when they have simple issues involving their work and helps to keep their tasks running smoothly. Appropriate guidance ensures that employees carry out their tasks effectively and meet the required criteria.
- **Assign Tasks:** Front-line managers distribute work tasks to employees depending on their skills, workload, experience and deadlines. They make sure that work is evenly distributed and that the workers are used to the best of their abilities. Effective task allocation results in workload balance and greater team productivity.
- **Monitor Performance:** Front-line managers monitor employee performance on a regular basis to ensure the quality of their work, their productivity, the quality of attendance and that they meet set standards. They recognise when performance is inadequate and give advice in instances of an identified need for improvement. Ongoing monitoring also aids managers in identifying good performance and giving feedback in a timely fashion. Good performance monitoring helps to increase productivity and improve the quality of work.
- **Maintain Discipline:** Front-line managers are expected to ensure their employees abide by organisational rules and procedures, safety rules, and acceptable workplace behaviour. They resolve discipline issues and share organisational policies with staff. By enforcing rules, a safe, orderly and professional workplace can be established. Discipline also helps to create a conducive environment and maintains workplace harmony.
- **Ensure Quality and Timely Work:** Front-line managers ensure that work tasks are completed as required with a quality that meets standards and within required timelines. They track progress of work, establish delays and/or errors and make corrections if needed. Good supervision reduces wastage, re-working and inefficiency. This helps to increase productivity, quality and timely completion of organisational activities.
- **Provide Feedback to Higher Management:** Front-line managers are a crucial link between employees and the top level of management and must provide feedback to the higher management. They provide operational issues, employee concerns, performance updates and workplace needs to senior managers. They also disseminate management decisions and policies to operational level staff. This is a two-way street that allows the management to have better insight into what's going on at work and take better decisions.

C. Role of Front-Line Management in SHRM

Front-line management is key to the execution of HR strategy as it ensures that HR policies and plans are put into practice in the workplace. Front-line managers are responsible for managing activities related to training, performance management, discipline, attendance and employee development in their teams. They are directly involved to ensure that HR practices are applied consistently and effectively at operational level.

They are also very involved in communication and engagement with staff, supporting individual members, addressing conflict, addressing concerns and maintaining team spirit. They interact with employees on a regular basis, so they know what's going on in the workplace and can better address the needs of the employees. Operational level implementation of HR strategies through effective communication and supervision. Front-line managers also play a significant role in the management of performance and training and development. They track the effectiveness of their workers, provide regular feedback, suggest ways to improve their workers' performance, and provide training to develop their workers' skills. They provide ongoing support that can help workers grasp expectations and enhance their overall effectiveness in meeting team goals. They make sure that employees/people put into practice the knowledge and skills they acquire from HR training programmes. They can make detailed observations of the employee and relay training needs to HR, due to their close proximity. This allows HR to design meaningful and effective development programmes which are based on identified skill gaps, improve the skills of their employees, allow for career progression, improve job performance and finally achieve greater productivity and full fulfilment of wider organisational objectives.

One of the key challenges on the front line is to enable organizational change and to continue to sustain the workplace culture. Through discussions with front-line managers, staff adapt to change in work practice, systems, technologies or staffing, with the support of the front-line manager. These resources can boost employees' confidence and readiness in meeting new organisational needs. They can help minimise resistance to change by making sure to communicate new needs and invite staff to be involved in the change process. In the meantime, they help to reinforce the values, behaviours, discipline and standards expected in the workplace in their interactions with employees. These front-line managers' roles help to build employee engagement, organisational culture and the effectiveness of SHRM programmes.

D. Example:

Front-line management refers to supervisors and team leaders who directly supervise employees and manage day to day operations. For example, a production supervisor in a textile factory can assign tasks to workers, supervise the quality of the cloth, make sure the machines run smoothly and report the problems when they occur to the higher management. They are continually monitoring activities to look for issues and ensure staff adhere to procedure or standards. They are hands-on, and practical, and emphasize doing the job, supervision, discipline, and efficiency. They also give direction and direction to the workers and assist in settling common work-related issues. As a link between employees and upper management, front-line managers ensure that organisational policies and strategic plans are effectively implemented at the operational level.

1.11 HR - Changing Role of HR Professionals

The function of HR workers has shifted a long way from administrative duties to actively participating in the organisation's strategy and long-term achievements.

HR was largely about recruitment, payroll, employee records, attendance and policy administration. The roles of HR are evolving due to technology, globalization, differences in workforce and shifting employee expectations. They are today strategic partners, change agents, talent managers, employees advocates and data-driven decision makers that help organisations build the skills in their workforces and adapt to the evolving business environment. This evolving role allows HR to link people policies to organisation goals and be part of the sustainable competitive advantage.

- **Administrative Expert to Strategic Partner:** HR professionals have transcended from a day-to-day, clerical & admin role into a strategic partner in organisations. They are involved in workforce planning, competency development and in the creation of people strategies which align with the organisational goals. This evolution demands HR practitioners to have a grasp of business goals and align abilities with future organizational requirements. HR can add value by participating in strategic decisions, which will lead to an effective organisation.
- **Recruiter to Talent Manager:** HR's role has shifted from recruitment to talent management. HR professionals contribute to employer branding, strategic recruitment, competency mapping, succession planning and leadership pipeline development. They are concerned about recruitment of the right people, building the skills of their staff and keeping the best employees. This holistic strategy enables companies to develop a robust and resilient talent pipeline to meet their current and future needs.
- **Policy Enforcer to Change Agent:** HR professionals now are more likely to be change agents, facilitating organisational change and adaptation. They facilitate technology, organisation and culture changes by communicating effectively and engaging employees. They also determine areas of resistance and come up with measures to accommodate a changing needs. HR professionals play a vital role in managing change by ensuring the organisation is flexible and responsive to change.
- **Employee Administrator to Employee Experience Designer:** HR's now interested in designing good and meaningful experiences for employees throughout their journey, from Employee Administrator to Employee Experience Designer. They are tasked with working on employee well-being, work systems that can be adapted, inclusion, engagement and workplace culture. They take employee needs and expectations into account in developing policies, processes and workplace practices. By improving employee experience, employee satisfaction, engagement, commitment, and retention can be enhanced.
- **Manual HR to Digital and Data-Driven HR:** Technology has revolutionized HR from a largely manual process to a data-driven and digital HR. HRIS, AI-powered recruitment software, predictive analytics, online learning platforms, and remote working solutions are among the various categories of HR tools that help HR professionals work efficiently and make better decisions. HR data can be leveraged to help identify trends in the workforce, anticipate future needs, and assess the effectiveness of HR strategies. This

technological shift allows HR personnel to make quicker, informed and evidence-based decisions.

- **Compliance Officer to Ethical and Sustainability Leader:** The role of HR has moved beyond ensuring compliance with organisational rules and employment regulations to that of an advocate of ethical and sustainable workplace practices – the Compliance Officer to Ethical and Sustainability Leader. HRM professionals aid in corporate social responsibility, ethical decision making, green HRM, diversity, and responsible workforce management. They contribute to the development of policies and practices to ensure the balance of organisational goals, employee, social and environmental responsibilities. This position builds trust, integrity and sustainability within the organisation.
- **Trainer to Capability Builder:** From merely training programmes to building capabilities in the organisation, the HR professionals have transitioned. They are concerned with leadership development, competency frameworks, skill mapping, career development and building continuous learning ecosystems. Focus on developing skills that enable the organisation to perform as well as develop for future needs. HR's focus on employee and leadership development contributes to making organisations more adaptable, innovative, productive and ultimately more competitive in the long term.
- **Mediator to Culture Steward:** HR professionals have gone beyond the conflict resolution role to becoming culture stewards in the organization. They facilitate alignment of organisational values, employee behaviour, workplace norms, diversity and inclusion. HR also plays a crucial role in setting an atmosphere that ensures that employees are aware of and display the behaviors that are expected of the organization. HR builds trust, teamwork and a sense of organisation through communication, conflict resolution and cultural programs.
- **Performance Manager to Strategic Performance Architect:** HR professionals now develop performance management systems in a way that aligns with organisational strategy and employee growth. They are responsible for setting KPIs, getting individual targets in line with organisational objectives, fostering ongoing feedback and applying performance analytics. These systems enable staff to be aware of the impact of their work on the broader organisation's results. Effective performance frameworks can enhance HR accountability, productivity, employee development and organizational performance.
- **Workforce Manager to Workforce Strategist:** HR professionals become more strategic in planning the future of the organisation's workforce, from Workforce Manager to Workforce Strategist. They leverage workforce forecasting, scenario planning, skill gap analysis and strategic workforce intelligence to predict workforce changes in terms of employee numbers and skills. This helps businesses to plan for new technologies, shifts in the market, and changes in the required competencies. Workforce strategy enables the organisation to have the right people and skills to meet its future goals.

Overall, HR roles have transformed from administrative and compliance functions to embracing a more strategic and people-centric approach. Modern HR professionals have a role to play in strategic planning, talent management, organisational change, employee experience, digital transformation, performance management, and their organisations' strategy, inclusion, culture, and organisational robustness. They are more likely to be making use of technology, data and insights to meet current workforce needs as well as future organisational challenges. This shifting role elevates HR as a vital strategic ally to link people, business capabilities and business goals to drive sustainable performance and competitive advantage.

1.12 Exercise

Section A: Understanding Strategic Human Resource Management

1. What is Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) and how to differentiate it from conventional human resource management (HRM)?
2. Why is the SHRM important for the organisational goals?
3. What are some of the characteristics that differentiate SHRM from traditional HR practices?
4. What is meant by strategic Alignment in SHRM?
5. What is the importance of long term orientation in SHRM?
6. What were some of the factors that led to the Development of SHRM?
7. What are the key factors or principles that drove the evolution of SHRM?
8. Why did organisations begin to move away from personnel management and towards strategic HRM?

Section B: Strategic Objectives and Organisational Benefits

9. What are the key aims of SHRM?
10. What are the reasons why improving organisational performance is a key goal of SHRM?
11. Which of the following are considered HR practices that are important in building a future-ready workforce?
12. How does SHRM contribute to attracting and keeping talented workers?
13. Which HR practices help organisations build a future-ready workforce?
14. What are the benefits a company could stand to reap if it is able to implement SHRM effectively?
15. How is competitive advantage related to SHRM?
16. How does the HRM help in sustaining the organisations in long term?

Section C: Challenges and Strategic Implementation

17. What are the most important obstacles to the successful use of SHRM?
18. What is the reason that not having strategic integration can be an impediment to SHRM?
19. What are the organisational factors that can lead to resistance to HR strategic initiatives?
20. How does leadership support improve the ability to address barriers to SHRM?

21. What are the benefits of having effective communication between HR and other departments for SHRM?
22. What are some of the key phases of the SHRM process?
23. Which step includes the evaluation of existing workforce skills and the discovery of skill shortage?
24. Why is it important to forecast future HR needs in the SHRM process?

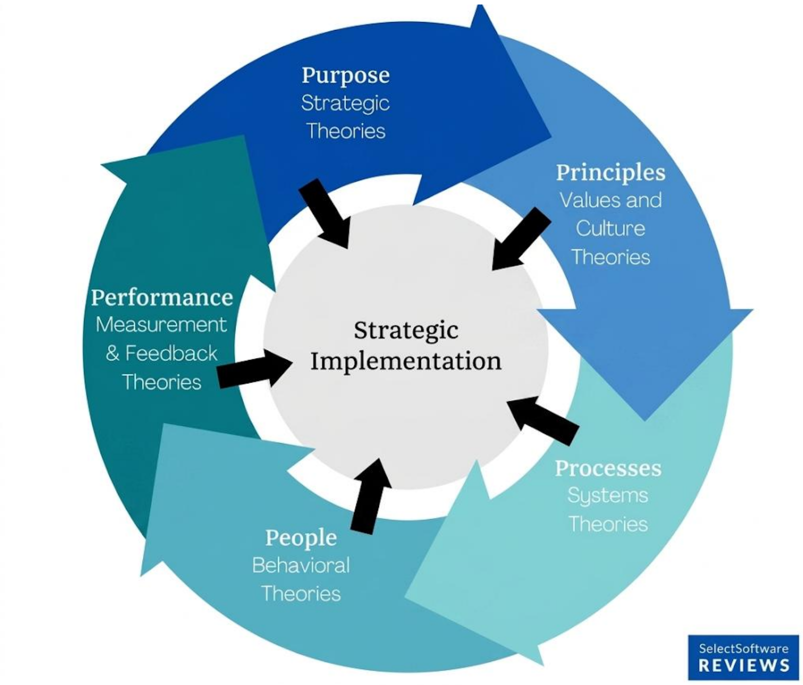
Section D: Management Roles and Changing HR Responsibilities

25. What are the responsibilities of top and front-line management in SHRM?
26. Why is it that top management support is necessary to help make SHRM successful?
27. Which of the following duties of top management are directly related to the strategic HR initiatives?
28. What do front-line managers do in implementing HR strategies?
29. What is the role of front-line manager in employee communication and employee performance management?
30. How has HR profession changed in terms of becoming a strategic partner from an administrative role?

Unit II

Models of SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) models enable understanding of how human resource practices can affect the effectiveness and competitive advantage of the organization. These models make it clear that staff are assets that add value and whose knowledge, skills, commitment and involvement affect the performance of the organization. High Performance working, High Commitment Management and High Involvement Management are important approaches that involve increasing employee capability, motivation, participation and commitment. These models can be combined to help organizations develop their HR practices in a way that is aligned with overall organizational goals and performance.



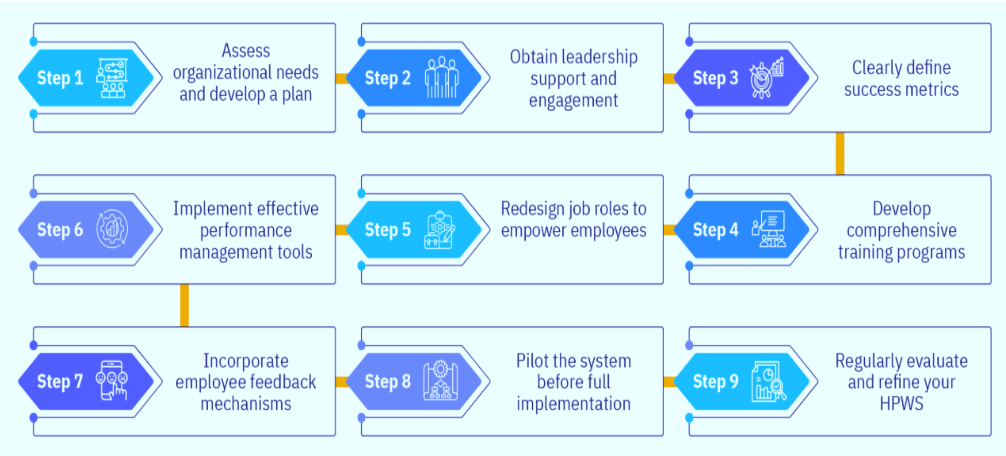
https://cdn.prod.website-files.com/

The internal and external HR environment of any organization also has an impact on the effectiveness of SHRM. The integration of technology, workforce expectations, economic conditions, labour markets, globalization, and workplace rules and regulations drive new HR challenges and necessitate new ways of managing people. HR strategies should be aligned to the business strategies, therefore, it is essential that HR ensure productivity, innovation, growth of the organization and long term competitiveness. Knowing these connections allows organizations to react effectively to changes in the environment, and improve business performance.

2.1 Models of SHRM

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) models describe how the HR practices can be used to enhance the HR team's contribution to the strategic goals of the organization and its members. These models focus on employee skill building, motivation, commitment, participation and organizational capability. The High Performance Working Model is based on practices that increase productivity and overall performance, and the High Commitment Management Model is based on employee commitment, trust and long-term relationships. The High Involvement Management Model emphasizes the involvement of employees in decisions and increased employee responsibility in the workplace. These models offer alternative strategies for integrating people management with organization performance and sustainability.

2.1.1 High Performance Working Model



https://www.aihr.com/

High Performance Working (HPW) is a way of managing people which emphasizes the conditions that should be set in place for employees to be able to work at their optimum. It is the integration of HR practices like employee training, performance management, teamwork, effective communication, participation and rewards. HPW is about building a capable, enthusiastic and engaged workforce and enhancing productivity, innovation, employee engagement and organizational performance. Combining people-centric practices and business goals, companies can create a workplace that fosters ongoing development and lasting competitive advantage.

A. Objectives of HPW

High Performance Working (HPW) is mainly about enhancing the productivity and operational efficiency of employees: having systems in place that are effective and having employees who are effective because they have the skills, resources and support they need.

HPW promotes organisations to enhance work processes, minimise unnecessary activities and maximise the capabilities of employees. It is a setting in which staff and organisational systems collaborate to enhance performance levels. Efficient work systems also help employees to make efficient use of their time and resources. It also focuses on continually improving the quality of products/services by providing accountability, teamwork and effective performance management. Organisations can expect more uniform and better results when employees know what is expected and have access to the necessary training and resources. Yet another objective of HPW is to enhance the level of innovation, creativity, employee commitment and engagement. Workplaces that adopt HPW encourage their staff to give ideas, be involved in problem solving and take more responsibility for their work. Employee involvement can also help organisations to see what improvements are possible and to do more effectively. Increased involvement could also increase the employees' feeling of ownership and accountability for the result of the organization. Emphasising supportive leadership, effective communication, positive recognition and employee participation will help to create a positive work culture that allows employees to feel appreciated and motivated. This helps to encourage staff to be creative, responsive and actively working together for improvement. They can also overcome resistance to change and foster employee engagement around the objectives of the organisation with a strong commitment and employee engagement.

HPW aims to become more competitive, and to increase the capacity of its staff in the long term. Continuous improvement of employees knowledge, skills and competencies in relation to evolving business needs is a way for businesses to be competitive. This ongoing improvement helps staff to meet new demands and possibilities. It also supports organizations to train their employees for future technological and competitive needs. Learning and development, career development and career planning, knowledge sharing and succession planning are all investments made in the staff to help them face challenges at work arising out of changes in technology, markets and organisation. In the long term, HPW can help an organisation develop competent and flexible staff, enhance performance, foster sustainable growth and sustain competitiveness in today's changing business landscape.

B. Functions of HPW

High Performance Working (HPW) addresses how to set-up an organization to enable employees to contribute effectively to the achievement of the business objectives. The functions include employee development, employee performance management, team work, employee involvement, communication, reward management and continuous improvement. These practices, when applied to HPW, enhance the skills, motivation, productivity and engagement of employees in organizations. Effective HPW also facilitates innovation, flexibility, and building a workforce that meets evolving organisational and market needs.

- **Develop Employee Capability:** High Performance Working centres on the development of employee knowledge, skills, competences and abilities to boost the performance of individuals and organisations. Organizations offer training, learning opportunities, career development, coaching, and ongoing feedback to employees that enable them to do their jobs well. A skilled workforce is created by investing in employees' capability, which is necessary to meet current and future business requirements.

- **Improve Motivation and Commitment:** HPW is focused on enhancing employee motivation and commitment by establishing a working environment that acknowledges and gives employees opportunities for development and growth. Rewards and recognition, opportunity for progression, leadership and challenging work can motivate staff to work at a better level. Motivation and commitment enhance engagement and active participation in organizational objectives.
- **Strengthen Organisational Culture:** HPW helps to build trust, performance, learning, working, and ongoing improvement into the culture of the organisations. Organizations promote values and behaviours that allow employees to be involved, accountable, innovative and share responsibility. A good performance culture encourages uniformity in behaviour, and is contributing to meeting organisational objectives.
- **Enhance Teamwork and Collaboration:** Teamwork and collaboration are significant functions of HPW; organisational performance will depend on employees working effectively across teams and departments. Through team-based working, knowledge sharing, problem solving and peer support, HPW promotes teamwork among staff members. Good collaboration allows things to run more smoothly and brings together the skills of colleagues to help reach the same objectives.
- **Align HR with Business Strategy:** HRW ensures that HR is closely linked to the strategic goals of the organization. The recruitment, training, performance management, reward and development of employees reflect the necessary capabilities to meet the goals of business. This alignment helps HR to directly influence the organization's performance and help staff members provide their skills and efforts to the organization's direction.
- **Create Flexible and Adaptive Work Systems:** HPW encourages flexible work systems to help organizations and individuals adapt to the dynamics of business. The flexibility of roles, working patterns, team composition, job scope and technology-based working practices can enhance the adaptability of any organization. These are designed to assist staff to adapt to new technologies, customer needs, market conditions and operational issues while being productive.
- **Promote Employee Participation:** Employee participation (EP) is one of the important aspects of HPW where employees are engaged in decision making, problem solving, and workplace improvement. Opportunities can be created for employees to give suggestions; join teams; and offer their knowledge or expertise to the organization's decision-making process. More involvement contributes to higher responsibility and ownership on the part of employees, and to the benefit of the knowledge and ideas of employees.

- **Improve Communication and Transparency:** HPW stresses the need for communication, transparency and timely communication between management and employees. Staff have access to information relating to organisation objectives, expectations of performance, changes and decisions which impact on their work. Clear communication leads to trust, a decrease in misunderstandings, and helps employees grasp their contribution to the organization's performance.

Overall, High Performance Working combines people-focused practices that enhance employee capability, motivation, participation, collaboration and organisational performance. When HR practices are aligned with business objectives, they can develop flexible, supportive, and performance-oriented HR systems. Effective HPW also enhances communication, employee engagement, innovation, and the capability of the workforce in the long term. So, HPW enables organizations to achieve sustainable performance and stay competitive in the evolving business landscape.

C. Who All Are Involved in HPW

Different organizational stakeholders need to be engaged in order for HPW practices to be effective and each stakeholder has a specific role to play. The strategic direction is given by Top management, HR managers are able to design the appropriate systems, and line managers and team leaders are able to implement the practices in daily operations. Employees participate, develop skills, work together as a team and continuously improve, while unions/employee representatives help ensure fair practices and employee well-being.

Role	Description	Key Function in HPW
Top Management	Provides strategic direction for HPW	Sets vision, allocates resources, drives organisational commitment
HR Managers	Design HPW systems and practices	Develop training, performance systems, empowerment frameworks
Line Managers	Implement HPW practices at the operational level	Apply policies, support teams, ensure daily execution
Team Leaders	Coordinate teams and ensure task completion	Facilitate teamwork, motivate employees, monitor progress
Employees	Participate actively and contribute to HPW outcomes	Engage in continuous improvement, skill development, collaboration
Unions / Representatives	Provide consultation and support for employee welfare	Ensure fair practices, negotiate changes, support participation

Coordinating and sharing the responsibility between management, HR, managers, employees and their representatives is essential to the success of HPW. The contribution of each role helps to develop a well-trained, committed, team-oriented and results-driven workforce. By collaborating among themselves, organisations can successfully adopt HPW practices, and boost employee and organizational performance to deliver sustainable business outcomes.

D. Key Components of HPW

The key components of High Performance Working (HPW) are the systems and practices which allow employees to contribute and to work effectively for their organization's success. These components are dedicated to empowering employee skills, improving employee motivation, fostering employee engagement, building employee teamwork, and continuous employee development. Popularly included in HPW systems are effective performance management, training and development, communication, employee involvement and appropriate rewards. These elements foster an environment that promotes success and collaboration while working toward the organization's objectives.

- **Selective Recruitment:** Selective recruitment is focused on attracting and selecting individuals who have the skills, knowledge, competencies and attitudes for high performance. Organisations apply clear jobs requirements, structured selection processes and/or relevant assessment to ensure the selection of the right persons. Careful hiring process reduces hiring errors and ensures the employee to the job and organisational requirements. This enables member of staff to become effective in achieving the aims of the organisation.
- **Continuous Training and Development:** Continuous training and development ensure that the employees keep acquiring new knowledge and skills to address the job's and the company's changing needs. Organisations invest in their employees by providing them various training, coaching, workshops, and learning opportunities to further their employees' capacities. Frequent opportunities for learning ensure that employees stay up-to-date with technology, work processes and business needs. This is used to improve their performance, flexibility and development in their career.
- **Competency-Based Development:** Competency Based Development (CBD) is about developing and improving knowledge, skills, behaviours and abilities that are required to do the job well. Organisations determine the competencies required for different jobs and ensure that the employees are trained, coached, and developed on these competencies. It offers a structured strategy for training staff as needed for their job functions. This allows matching of skills of the personnel with the requirements of the organisation.
- **Performance-Linked Pay:** Payment for workers based on their own, team or organisation performance. Rewards such as bonuses or other incentives can be provided for reaching certain performance targets. Rewards like these give employees a better sense of how their work, their performance and their

reward are related. This encourages staff to reach their performance level to the next level and to help the organisation to reach its objectives.

- **Employee Involvement and Empowerment:** Employee Involvement and Employee Empowerment provides better opportunities for the employees to be involved and responsible in decision making. Staff are encouraged to think and to problem solve and make decisions within their scope of responsibility. Employees can share their knowledge and experience in making decisions that relate to their workplace. This can result in increased ownership, motivation, confidence and commitment.
- **Team-Based Working:** Team-based working involves grouping together employees to accomplish common goals. Groups encourage sharing, working together to solve problems, supporting each other and taking responsibility. Team working also helps workers to make use of their varied skills and knowledge to accomplish a better outcome. Staff working together will promote good team working and be able to coordinate their work to make achievement better through staff using their strengths.
- **Decentralised Decision-Making:** Decentralised decision-making provides more empowerment for employees and lower-level managers to make decisions within their scope of job responsibility. This minimises the reliance on senior management and enables decisions to be taken nearer to operational activities. It enables companies to make their operations more responsive to shifting needs and workplace needs. Can improve staff responsiveness, staff ownership and organisational flexibility.
- **Flexible Job Design and Multi-Skilling:** Flexible job design provides freedom to the employees to perform different jobs and provide flexibility in the job function as per the changing requirement of the organisation. Multi-skilling enables staff to learn skills in a number of activities and functions. It's also aids in minimizing reliance on one worker for certain tasks and enhances the versatility of the staff. The practices contribute to flexibility of the workforce, their productivity and the ability of organisations to adjust to changes in workload.
- **Transparent Appraisal Systems:** Transparent appraisal systems have sets of standards of work that set for employees, regular feedback and allow for fair evaluation. It is important that staff know how their work is being judged and the consequences of the outcome in terms of development, recognition and rewards. Appraisal criteria are clear and assist employees in defining the areas that need to be improved. Being transparent leads to trust and employees make an effort towards constant performance improvement.
- **High-Trust Culture:** Openness, respect, fairness, and confidence between employees and management are the bases of a high-trust culture. Organisations encourage open sharing of information, include employees in decision making and have uniform decision making and practices. There is a high level of trust for staff to raise concerns and share ideas without fear. Trust can promote collaboration, engagement, commitment to success of the organisation and contribution.

Finally, the elements of High Performance Working complement one another to provide a skilled, motivated, flexible and engaged workforce. The recruitment process, ongoing development, rewards based on performance, empowerment of employees, team working and clear appraisal systems improve employee and organisational performance. A high trust culture also allows for teamwork, creativity, and dedication. Organisations can benefit from using these to improve productivity, adaptability and long term competitive advantage.

E. Workplace Practices Under HPW

High Performance Working (HPW) workplace practices are directed at developing an environment for employees to work effectively and contribute to the achievement of the organization's goals. These practices cover aspects like employee engagement, teamwork, ongoing learning, performance management, flexible work, communication and reward systems. They wish to enhance employees' skills, motivation, engagement and productivity, and to support organizational objectives. These practices can complement each other and form a positive, performance-based culture that fosters a continuous learning and agility environment.

a. Participative Management

- Includes staff in decision making process.
- Encourages employee suggestions and ideas.
- Involves in ownership and responsibility.
- Increases motivation and engagement.
- Enables more effective work place decision making.

b. Open Communication Channels

- Facilitate effective and timely flow of information.
- Encourage two-way communication.
- Minimize misconceptions and lack of information.
- Establish rapport between staff and the administration.
- Support faster problem-solving.

c. Suggestion Schemes

- Provide opportunities for staff to contribute to the improvement of the school.
- Include avenues for making suggestions.
- Appreciate employees' valuable contributions.
- Provide tools for innovation and problem solving.
- Promote ongoing on-going workplace improvement.

d. Quality Circles / Improvement Teams

- Conference employees to address work issues.
- Concentrate on the quality and efficiency.

- Promote teamwork and sharing of knowledge.
- Identify causes of operational problems.
- Support continuous improvement.

e. Job Rotation and Enrichment

- Offer employees different experiences in their jobs.
- Practice a variety of skills and capabilities.
- Reduce workplace monotony.
- Increase employee motivation & learning.
- Improve workforce flexibility.

f. Flexible Scheduling

- Provides flexibility of working hours.
- Promotes staff work-life balance.
- Supports various employee requirements.
- Is able to enhance employee satisfaction and productivity.
- Supports the adjustment to load changes in organizations.

g. Continuous Learning Programmes

- Conduct frequent training and development.
- Ensure staff level of knowledge and skills are kept up to date.
- Promote work/life development.
- Encourage continuous improvement.
- Prepare employees for changing work requirements.

h. Merit-Based Promotions

- Connect promotions to employees' performance.
- Acknowledge skills, achievement and capability.
- Inspire staff to enhance their work.
- Promote fairness and transparency.
- Improve employee motivation & commitment.

To sum up, workplace practices under the HPW provide a space for employee participation, learning, flexibility, collaboration and continuous improvement. There are a number of techniques that enhance employee motivation and performance, including open communication, suggestion schemes, job enrichment, quality teams and merit-based promotions. These practices and strategies, when used effectively, enhance organizational productivity, adaptability, and competitiveness.

F. Relation of HPW with SHRM

High Performance Working (HPW) and Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) are closely related as both are concerned with matching the performance of people and that of the organisation to the business goal.

SHRM gives direction to managing human resources, and HPW gives direction to how these directions are put into practice in the workplace. SHRM offers the strategy, and HPW offers the "how" in the form of good practices. They form a powerful link between workforce management and organisational performance. While SHRM sets long-term objectives that are focused on workforce capability, employee development, performance, and organisational growth, HPW focuses on practices that help organisations achieve these objectives, including employee involvement, teamwork, training, empowerment, and performance management. Therefore, HPW can be considered as an important strategy to implement SHRM at operational level.

Furthermore, HPW can help HR practices align with the organisation's strategy by providing employees with the skills necessary to achieve business objectives. Recruitment, training, performance management, rewards and job design/employee participation are undertaken in accordance with strategic priorities and not as other HR activities. Such practices help to maintain the competence of employees through ongoing development to meet evolving organisational needs. They also provide HR managers with insights to fill talent shortages that could impact their company's goals. In this manner, HR investments are in line with future needs and organisation's strategic priorities. This integration enables the organisations to acquire strategic skills and abilities such as innovation, adaptability, teamwork, problem-solving, and knowledge development. This in turn makes staff prepared for market fluctuations and to directly help the organisation's goals. The HPW/SHRM relationship also helps to sustain a competitive advantage as it links employee performance to organisational outcomes. HPW aligns HR processes with performance targets and fosters staff to increase the value, innovation, quality and productivity to customers. It inspires staff to be more accountable for quality and outcomes in their work. This uniform performance among employees can also enhance the customer satisfaction and overall market standing of the organisation. It also establishes a direct connection between the employee contribution and the success of the organisation. With these practices, backed by SHRM, companies can foster a skilled, motivated and committed staff that could prove hard for other companies to match. Thus, HPW can serve as an effective means of implementing SHRM to improve organisational performance and sustainable competitive advantage.

G. Advantages and Limitations of HPW

High Performance Working (HPW) offers a range of benefits, as it is able to tap into our employees and resources in a more efficient way. It can improve productivity by developing employee capacity, optimizing work processes and encourage greater responsibility. It helps staff apply their knowledge and skills to better fulfill work goals. More effective coordination of people and resources can also minimize delays and enhance operations overall. It also sets a work environment that allows the staff to perform at higher levels. It assists staff to maximise their abilities and minimise inefficiencies at work. Continuous improvement, teamwork, employee involvement and effective performance management are also used to improve quality, and are assisted by HPW. Skilful and supported staff work effectively and help to achieve enhanced organisational outcomes.

The other major advantage of HPW is innovation, employee satisfaction and team working. All staff are encouraged to share their knowledge and to be involved actively with improving the workplace practices. This can help to foster a greater sense of belonging among employees and motivate them to work productively for the company. Employee suggestions on new ideas and process improvement are afforded through a process of participation, empowerment, knowledge sharing and continuous learning. Such practices encourage staff dedication to their job and drive organisational improvement. There are ways that work can be conducted that can enhance employees' satisfaction through opportunities for advancement, recognition and meaningful participation. A team can also help to minimize employee turnover and foster a positive work culture, by sharing the effort of learning how to work together effectively and by having to hear the same voice when they need to work together to be on the same side.

Although HPW is beneficial, it does have some drawbacks to be taken into account. Implementation of HPW practices may be complex and require resources to train and develop, technology, performance management systems and employee support. However, it takes a significant amount of time and effort for organisations to set up the processes and structures that will allow these practices to take place. If these resources aren't managed correctly, then the benefits of HPW are unlikely to be realised. These investments may add up costs and resources for implementation. It also needs a commitment from leaders, both at the school and district levels, for HPW practices to be instated and sustained. Existing working practices can be difficult to change as staff may not have enough information or involvement in the process of change. Effective communication, leadership support and employee engagement are essential to the effective implementation.

Further, conditions of low trust or an organisation's culture that does not support employee involvement and empowerment can impede HPW. Trust building takes place through regular communication, total commitment and fairness of management. It is also essential for organisations to ensure that performance expectations do not have a negative impact on employee well-being. Without a great deal of trust and support, employees might be not as ready to accept additional obligations. Employee well-being may not be taken sufficiently into consideration in increased performance expectations, resulting in work intensification, stress, or an excessive workload. Besides, it is challenging to retain employee engagement in the long-term when standards, objectives, and business models change. This needs to bring about a balance between the performance needs and the wellbeing, trust and sustainable working practices of employees to achieve the long-term gains of HPW.

H. Outcomes of HPW

High Performance Working (HPW) is a way of improving the organisation's performance by increasing employee productivity, efficiency, quality and effectiveness. Employee development, performance management, teamwork, empowerment and continuous improvement are examples of practices that can be incorporated in an organisation to maximise the utilisation of its human resources.

Practices that help to develop a working environment that encourages employee use of their abilities. They are also a great way to coordinate employee efforts with operational and strategic needs of the organisation. These practices alert employees to the standard they are expected to reach and help them to perform better towards the organisation's objectives. This allows HPW to enhance operational results and help grow the organisation over time. Additionally, HPW helps to engage employees, foster innovation and lower employee turnover. By involving employees, sharing knowledge, promoting learning and empowering employees, they can all help inspire employees to think of new ways to help improve the workplace. Employee involvement also enhances staff accountability regarding their work and the results of the organisation. A learning and working together culture can further enhance employees' commitment and motivation. In the meantime, leadership, recognition, growth and engagement opportunities can help to develop employees' engagement and commitment. By engaging employees more, this can help to increase their satisfaction at the job, and reduce the number of employees leaving the organisation, both of which can help to ensure that the knowledge, skills and experience an organisation holds is retained. One of the other significant benefits of HPW is increased customer satisfaction and sustainable competitive advantage. Enthusiastic and committed staff are more inclined to be competent enough to deliver consistent products and services to customers, to their expectations. Workers with a strong sense of responsibility for their performance are also likely to have fast response time for customer needs and service requirement. Standard staff conduct in such a way it is able to enhance customer loyalty and promote the organisation's reputation in the market. Organisational strengths can be created through ongoing efforts in staff capability and high performance practices which will be difficult to replicate. Thus, for organisations, HPW can help to enhance customer experiences, build competitive advantage and make them sustainable.

I. Examples and Applications of HPW

High Performance Working (HPW) is implemented by a range of workplace practices that seek to enhance employee ability, productivity and organizational performance. Team-based production systems foster a teamwork environment that helps employees work together to achieve common goals and boost productivity. Regular training academies are held to help employees develop their technical, professional and managerial skills. Performance-based incentives link rewards to performance at the level of the individual, team or organization, which helps motivate employees to perform better and to help achieve organisational goals. Another example of HPW is flexible work arrangements, which offer employees greater flexibility in the amount, timing, and/or location of their work or work patterns, and do not impact their job performance expectations. Innovation platforms allow workers to share their ideas, pinpoint issues, and make a contribution to new products, services, and methods. Open communication forums help to foster interaction between staff and management, as information, feedback, suggestions and organizational updates are effectively shared. These practices complement each other in promoting employee engagement, innovation, collaboration, and continuous improvement. HPW may be used in various sectors based on their workforce and operation needs.

It helps in team-based production, quality improvement, and employee skill development in manufacturing. HPW can enhance the customer service, flexibility of employees and performance in service sector and retail. IT and technology organizations can leverage HPW to help manage innovation, knowledge sharing, continuous learning, and flexible work environments, and healthcare organizations can use it to enhance teamwork, employee capability, service quality, and patient care. Therefore, HPW can be customized to meet the needs of various industries for better employee and organizational results.

2.1.2 High Commitment Management Model

https://thelearnnotes.com/

High Commitment Management (HCM) is a human resources management method that builds high level and long-term commitment of employees to the organization. It makes a point of trust, loyalty, employee engagement, job security, career growth and a supportive management system. In HCM, staff members volunteer to do more than what is expected of them as part of their job, because they feel appreciated and a part of the company. The idea behind HCM is to consider employees as assets of the organization instead of costs, thereby improving employee engagement, performance, retention, and the long-term success of the organization.

A. Objectives of HCM

The ultimate goal of the High Commitment Management (HCM) is to establish positive and high-quality relationships between employee and organisation that can increase employee commitment and loyalty. HCM is based on trust, respect, job security, leadership support, employee recognition and career development. These practices foster a positive workplace culture and promote staff engagement. These practices not only give an employee a feeling of being valued and nurtured in the workplace but they also serve as signs of employee engagement.

These activities contribute to increased employee-organization bonding. These practices motivate workers to connect with organisational values and objectives and to feel like they are part of the organisation. Therefore, staff are more inclined to stay in the company and help it thrive. Another important HCM objective is to strengthen the organisations through the voluntary contribution of the employees. If employees feel appreciated and understood, they could be more likely to go the extra mile for work and accept increased accountability for results. They are willing to go above and beyond the call of duty on their job, which can help bolster the team. Staff feel more positive in a positive workplace and are more proactive about their work. These efforts can enhance productivity, teamwork and work performance. Motivation and performance can be enhanced by cooperation, participation, open communication and empowerment of employees, which HCM encourages. A dedicated staff also aids continuity, knowledge sharing, teamwork and effective responses to change in the organisation.

Besides, HCM also wants to reduce the rate of staff turnover, absenteeism and establish a long term association between the employee and the organization. Career opportunities, fair compensation, growth and development opportunities, and a positive work environment help to boost employee satisfaction and retention. Staff members who perceive long-term prospects within the organization will be more likely to be loyal to the organization's goals and objectives. Trust and willingness to invest in jobs can be enhanced by stable employment relationships. Long-term employment can also be beneficial in retaining an organisation's knowledge and experience. Good relationships between individuals and organisations can promote trust and shared responsibility and this has a positive effect on people and organisations. So, HCM contributes to stability within the workforce and the performance of the employees and the organisation.

B. Characteristics of HCM

The traits of High Commitment Management (HCM) are aligned with the idea of establishing strong, trustful and lasting relationships between the people and the organization. HCM stresses employee development, job security, participation, fair treatment, supportive leadership and open communication. These attributes help to foster employee dedication, commitment, and belonging, and actively participate in organizational goals. They work in unison to foster a work environment that promotes employee well-being, long-term performance and organizational stability.

- **High Trust and Psychological Safety:** High Commitment Management (HCM) builds an organization that is built on trust, respect and psychological safety. Employees are encouraged to voice their ideas, concerns and opinions without concerns of unfair treatment or negative consequences. This enables workers to feel at ease taking risks and being proactive. A trusting environment boosts employees' trust, collaboration, and engagement.
- **Open Communication and Transparency:** HCM promotes open, honest, and bi-directional communication between management and employees. The information regarding organizational decisions, goals, policies and

changes is conveyed openly to employees. Staff can thus perceive the expectations of their organisation and react to changes in the work environment. Transparency eliminates the fog of uncertainty, fosters trust, and enables employees to comprehend their tasks and responsibilities in relation to the organisation's goals.

- **Long-Term Employment Security:** One of the defining features of HCM – is crucial for sustaining stable and enduring employee–organisation relations. Where possible, organizations wish to ensure that employees can have a reasonable job security and do not turn them into the job marketplace. Employees feel secure, which helps them stay loyal and committed to the company and to invest in their future. More stable employment can foster employee loyalty, promote investment in employee skills, and help the organization perform in the long-term.
- **Strong Organisational Culture and Shared Values:** HCM strives to build the strong Organisational Culture with a shared set of values, trust, cooperation and commitment. Employees are encouraged to be aware of and be supportive of the organisation's vision, values and goals. A shared set of values can help to establish shared expectations and help foster a sense of belonging among employees. A shared culture fosters belonging and allows for uniformity of behaviours that contribute to an organisation's success.
- **Employee Voice and Participation:** HCM gives employees a voice and allows them to be involved in decision making in the workplace. Employees have opportunities to contribute via meetings, feedback systems, consultation, suggestion schemes and team discussions. Being involved in the process makes employees feel the management values their viewpoints. Employee voice increases employee engagement, builds ownership and enables organisations to gain from employee knowledge and experience.
- **Mutual Respect Between Management and Employees:** It is respecting employees and management as they should be treated fairly, with dignity and consideration. Employees appreciate managerial recognition for their contributions and managers value the importance of organizational responsibilities and objectives and foster positive relationships with staff. Respectful relationships are used to minimise or prevent conflict within the workplace and promote positive interactions. This mutual respect helps to build trust, collaboration and commitment in the workplace.
- **Focus on Internal Promotion and Career Growth:** HCM puts emphasis on developing existing employees and also gives them the opportunity for internal promotion or career growth. Career development is supported by organizations through training, mentoring, coaching, job development and succession planning. Employees are more motivated and willing to learn when they have a clear pathway towards their next career steps. These are opportunities that inspire staff to maximize their potential and inspire them to build long-term careers within the organization.

To wrap up the essence of High Commitment Management is the development of trust, stability, participation, respect, and relationship with employees and the organization.

Employee loyalty and commitment is enhanced through open communication, employment security, shared values, employee voice and career development. HCM can foster an environment that embraces employees and helps them stay engaged, retain their services, and contribute to the organization's success.

C. Functions of HCM

High Commitment Management (HCM): The functions of HCM are related to building good employee–organization relationships and providing conditions that facilitate long-term commitment. These functions include employee development, job security, participation, recognition, communication, career growth, and supportive leadership. These practices are brought together by HCM to provide improvements in employee motivation, loyalty, engagement and performance. Effective HCM jobs also help in the stability of the workforce and further the organization's objectives.

- **Develop Strong Employee–Organisation Relationships:** HCM is about creating a strong relationship with the organisation with the employees. Positive relationships are built with trust, respect, fair treatment, open communication and support from employees. These practices foster a feeling of mutual responsibility between employees and management. Effective staff/organisation relationships make employees feel part of the organisation and foster staff commitment.
- **Enhance Motivation Through Trust and Involvement:** HCM enhances employee motivation by creating a high-trust environment and involving employees in workplace activities and decisions. Commitment and ownership of initiatives and going the extra mile is more likely when employees feel trusted and valued. The greater the involvement, the stronger the feeling of ownership of the employee in his/her task. Employee involvement also enhances ownership, involvement, commitment.
- **Promote Stable Workforce and Reduce Turnover:** Job security, career development, recognition and supportive working conditions sustain HCM's commitment to Stability of the Workforce and Reducing Workforce Turnover. These practices can enhance an employee's satisfaction at their job and contribute to keeping them in the company. The employment relationship is also stable, allowing the development of stable and capable teams in the organization. Reduced turnover means that organizations keep up experienced staff and beneficial understanding.
- **Support Teamwork and Collaboration:** HCM promotes employees to work together by cooperating, communicating, sharing knowledge, and providing mutual support. By working together, they can ensure that everyone knows what they're working towards and can effectively overcome challenges in the workplace. It also helps to foster good interpersonal relations and collective responsibility. Good teamwork enhances coordination and helps to boost organizational performance.
- **Improve Organisational Citizenship Behaviour (OCB):** HCM fosters Organizational Citizenship Behaviour (OCB) which is "the use of voluntary

behaviours by employees that advance the organization and their coworkers in a manner that is not required by the job”. Co-Working, recognition, involvement and supportive management can inspire employees to work together with others and assume more responsibility. OCB is a measure of the willingness to do more than the job requires of employees. These actions foster teamwork and create a positive work culture.

- **Align Employee Goals with Organisational Goals:** HCM can be used to link individual employee goals with organisational objectives. Employees are provided with clear communication, performance expectations, career development, and participation, which facilitates understanding of how their contributions help to meet the organization's success. This alignment helps employees to work towards common organizational goals. It motivates employees to work towards common goals and enhances overall productivity.
- **Create a Supportive and Inclusive Work Environment:** HCM fosters an environment in which employees are treated fairly, are respected, and have equal opportunities to participate and grow. An inclusive work culture is fostered through supportive leadership, open communication, recognition and employee well-being. When employees feel like their input is appreciated and valued, they are more likely to be actively engaged. This fosters trust, participation, collaboration and commitment.

In summary, the roles of High Commitment Management are related to the development of trust, motivation, participation, teamwork and employee-organisation relations. HCM fosters employees' active participation in the success of the organization in the following ways: employee development, workforce stability, organizational citizenship behaviour, and goal alignment. Commitment, engagement and cooperation are further enhanced by a supportive and inclusive working environment. Therefore, HCM can be used to create a loyal and motivated workforce and can also enhance the performance of an organisation in the longer term.

D. Key Components of HCM

The elements of High Commitment Management (HCM) are the practices and policies that are adopted to build employee loyalty, trust, involvement and long-term commitment. HCM is about establishing a positive work culture with the aim of making employee feel appreciated and give opportunities to employee to grow and contribute. These elements build employee–organization relations and promote greater motivation, engagement, and performance. When done well, they allow organizations to develop a loyal and stable staff, which leads to a long-term organizational success.

a. Employment Security

- Offers more employment security.
- Reduces employee uncertainty.

- Establishes a positive relationship with management.
- Encourages long-term commitment.
- Helps reduce employee turnover.

b. Internal Career Development

- Provides opportunities for career growth.
- Encourages internal promotions.
- Supports career planning.
- Retains skilled employees.
- Increases employee motivation.

c. Extensive Training and Skill Building

- Increases employee knowledge and skills.
- Provides continuous learning opportunities.
- Improves job performance.
- Supports career advancement.
- Develops work preparedness skills.

d. Employee Involvement in Decisions

- Encourages employee participation.
- Engages workers in decision making.
- Exercises ownership and responsibility.
- Improves workplace problem-solving.
- Strengthens employee commitment.

e. Fair and Transparent Reward Systems

- Make a connection between rewards and performance and contribution.
- Make sure that everyone is paid fairly.
- Recognize employee achievements.
- Increase motivation and satisfaction.
- Improve confidence in the institution.

f. Strong Communication Practices

- Encourage the sharing of information.
- Encourage two-way communication.
- Include detailed information about the organization.
- Minimize confusion and uncertainty.
- Foster employee/management relationships.

g. Team-Based Working and Collaboration

- Encourages employees to work in teams.
- Encourages the exchange of knowledge and skills.

- Improves coordination and cooperation.
- Supports joint problem-solving.
- Strengthens team performance.

h. High-Trust Organisational Culture

- Encourages trust and respect.
- Encourages honest communication.
- Supports employee empowerment.
- Creates psychological safety.
- Enhances customer loyalty and commitment.

To sum up, High Commitment Management comprises of the important elements that foster a positive and trustworthy workplace, stimulating employee loyalty and long-term engagement. Employee–organization relations are enhanced by employment security, career development, training, employee involvement, fair rewards, communication, teamwork, and trust. If these elements are executed properly, they help to boost employees' motivation and engagement, reduce employee turnover, and enhance organizational performance.

E. Workplace Practices Under HCM

Workplace practices under High Commitment Management (HCM) focus on creating a supportive and trusting environment that encourages employees to develop long-term commitment to the organization. These practices include employee participation, ongoing improvement, job security, rewards, open communication, career development and teamwork. They want to establish positive employment relations with trust and shared responsibility. Appreciating employees as assets enhances motivation, loyalty, engagement and relationship dynamics within the organization. Adopting these practices can also help to establish workforce stability and contribute to the long-term effectiveness of an organization.

- **Participative Decision-Making:** It is a process of involving employees in decisions that impact their work and the organization. Staff are given the opportunity to express their opinions, make suggestions and participate in problem solving. This allows staff to take a more active role in the success of the organization. This practice enhances ownership, trust and commitment, and provides greater value to management from the knowledge and experience of employees.
- **Suggestion Schemes and Employee Voice Mechanisms:** Suggestion schemes and Employee Voice Mechanisms are formal methods for employees to voice ideas, concerns and suggestions. Suggestion boxes, surveys, meetings and feedback platforms can be used to gather employee feedback. Regular feedback also enables management to recognise workplace problems and take action on things that employees need. These practices have the effect of making employees feel heard and valued, and helping to improve the workplace.

- **Open-Door Communication Policies:** Open-door communication policies facilitate communication between employees and managers/senior leaders. There is no unnecessary barrier to employees raising concerns, discussing ideas and requesting advice. It also enables issues to be picked up early and taken care of. This practice helps to foster trust, relationships and openness between employees and management.
- **Internal Promotions and Career Paths:** Internal promotions and Career Paths give employees chances to move up the ranks within the organization. Employees are helped to understand their career growth potential through the provision of clear career pathways, mentoring, training and development opportunities. Employees have opportunities to invest in their skills and performance when there are visible career opportunities. This helps staff build their abilities and increases long-term staff commitment.
- **Long-Term Training Programmes:** Long-Term training programmes emphasize continuous employee training, and not only for short-term improvement of the skills. Structured learning, coaching, mentoring and professional development opportunities are offered by organizations to enhance employee capabilities. Employees can be prepared for new job requirements through continuous development. Such programmes enable the growth of careers, enhance performance and train employees for future roles.
- **Recognition and Appreciation Systems:** Recognition and appreciation systems recognise employees for their accomplishments, contributions and positive behaviours. Awards, verbal appreciation, performance recognition, or any other means of acknowledgement may be utilized. Recognizing it on time makes the employee feel good and motivates him to keep doing good things. Regular recognition boosts motivation, facilitates reinforcement of desired behaviours and improves employee satisfaction and loyalty.
- **Flexible Work Arrangements Supporting Employee Well-Being:** Flexible work arrangements can give employees more options for their working hours, their work place, or their work schedule. Practices exist that can assist employees to balance work and personal needs and still meet performance expectations. Flexibility can also alleviate work-related stress and promote a better work experience. Promoting employee wellness can help to increase employee satisfaction, engagement, and commitment in the long run.

To sum up, HCM workplace practices center around trust, employee engagement, career development, recognition, communication and well-being. Commitment and loyalty can be reinforced by having employees participate in decision-making, listen to employees' voice, promote from within, provide long-term training and offer flexible work arrangements. The consistent application of these practices can enhance employee satisfaction, job stability, and long-term organizational success.

F. Relation of HCM with SHRM

Both High Commitment Management (HCM) and Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) have a close connection as the two recognise employees as contributing factors in achieving long-term success of the organisations. SHRM is about aligning human resource strategies with the overall business strategy, and HCM is about the creation of a workforce that is committed and stable. Long-term strategic HCM involves practices like employment security, employee development, participation, fair rewards and supportive leadership. This helps organisations to not lose out on important knowledge, skills and experience. Therefore HCM is a people-centred method for meeting the strategic goals from SHRM. HCM also boosts organizational capacity to support the goals of SHRM including employee retention, performance, stability, and cultural development. HCM builds trust, shared values, employee involvement and healthful employee–organization relationships that motivate employees to stay loyal to organizational goals. Employers have more employees willing to engage in voluntary activities and support change and improvement within the organization. HR practices based on commitment are thus instrumental in ensuring that employee actions and organizational results are consistent with the organization's strategy. A high level of commitment can also enhance cooperation, information sharing and organizational stability.

The connection between HCM and SHRM plays a significant role in achieving competitive advantage by granting people an important strength to the organization. Companies that focus on employee development, career growth, engagement and long-term relationships are able to develop a workforce with a hard-to-replicate skillset. These investments support the development of an engaged team that is continually driving organizational development. Commitment among employees can also help drive innovation, service quality and organizational adaptability. When applied in combination with other principles of human resource management, HCM can help organizations enhance business and employee performance and create a sustainable people based competitive advantage.

G. Advantages and Limitations of HCM

High Commitment Management (HCM) builds trust, job security, career prospects and positive EO relationships to increase employee loyalty. These practices can help to foster employee retention and engagement. They also enhance the organization's confidence of long-term employment contracts. Long-Term relationships also help employees, making them more likely to invest more in developing their skills and supporting organizational objectives. This means that HCM can help organizations retain experienced employees and valuable knowledge, thereby decreasing employee turnover and absenteeism. Consistency of an organization's performance and stability of the workforce are also aided by a stable workforce.

In the field of HCM, productivity can be enhanced by promoting employees to do more than what is required for their jobs. Reliability, Worker involvement, acknowledgement and supportive management motivate staff to be more responsible for their job. This is a volunteer project that can enhance efficiency and augment employees' role in the organization's performance. When employees feel committed, they are more likely to collaborate with others and work towards a common goal.

Additionally, HCM fosters teamwork and collaboration, allowing staff members to exchange information and address challenges as a team. This requires a more dedicated and willing team that can deliver improved service, be able to respond more effectively to customer needs, and help increase customer satisfaction. The other benefit of HCM is the formation of a robust organizational culture of trust, core values, collaboration and commitment. If employees feel valued and supported, they will feel more connected to organisational purposes and be more positive towards the workplace. A consistent culture also enables employees to know what behaviour is expected and what is important in the organisation. Common values foster shared expectations and build connections within the organization. This helps to promote employee engagement and commitment. It also establishes a positive atmosphere for the employees and management team to collaborate towards shared goals. HCM has a number of drawbacks, however. Training and development programmes that are designed for the long term may be expensive and involve a lot of organisational resources. Organizations need to take care of the investments in such a way that they deliver the desired employee and business results. These investments could also not yield immediate results. A high level of employee commitment can also lead to complacency if performance expectations fall. Strong leadership and consistent HR practices are important requirements of HCM; this can be challenging in some organizations. It may also not be as appropriate for dynamic or short-term industries or shorten the time available for restructuring or staff changes within a business.

H. Outcomes of HCM

High Commitment Management (HCM) builds high organisational commitment by using Trust, Respect, Job security and Involving employees. Happy employees are engaged employees – they're more likely to be onboard with the company's goals and feel loyal to the business. A high level of commitment brings staff into the activities and objectives of the organisation wholeheartedly. Fostering a high level of organisational commitment can make employees more likely to support any workplace initiatives and changes. The commitment will make sure that staff are available and will attend regularly on the activities of the organisation. This can help to reduce staff turnover and retain skilled and experienced staff. A competent and dependable staff is also an excellent way to reduce recruitment and replacement expenses and to keep organizational operations going.

By empowering employees to go beyond the job description and take ownership, HCM can help boost employee performance and productivity. Staff can improve their capacity and engagement through development, growth, equitable compensation, involvement, and positive leadership. These practices foster greater ownership and employee participation in achieving outcomes for the organization. Such practices create the conditions for staff to operate more effectively using their skills. Greater involvement in employees can also help to enhance problem solving and the sharing of new ideas. A high trust culture also allows people to share their ideas, to experiment with new solutions and to make suggestions for innovation. Therefore, organisations could be more efficient and build up their own staff to facilitate continuous improvement.

By fostering a positive work culture and emphasising employee growth and well-being, HCM can help build an organisation's reputation. Companies that have a reputation for being fair, provide opportunities, involve employees and have good working conditions will be able to attract and keep good people. An Employer's brand is a powerful force in the recruitment process. The organisation can benefit from a good reputation as an employer when it comes to bringing in skilled candidates. A positive workplace reputation can also help to foster employee trust and stakeholder confidence. An employee experience that is good can also help to shape customer thinking and the organisation's reputation as a responsible employer. So HCM contributes to the stability of the workforce, goodwill for the organization and long term organizational performance.

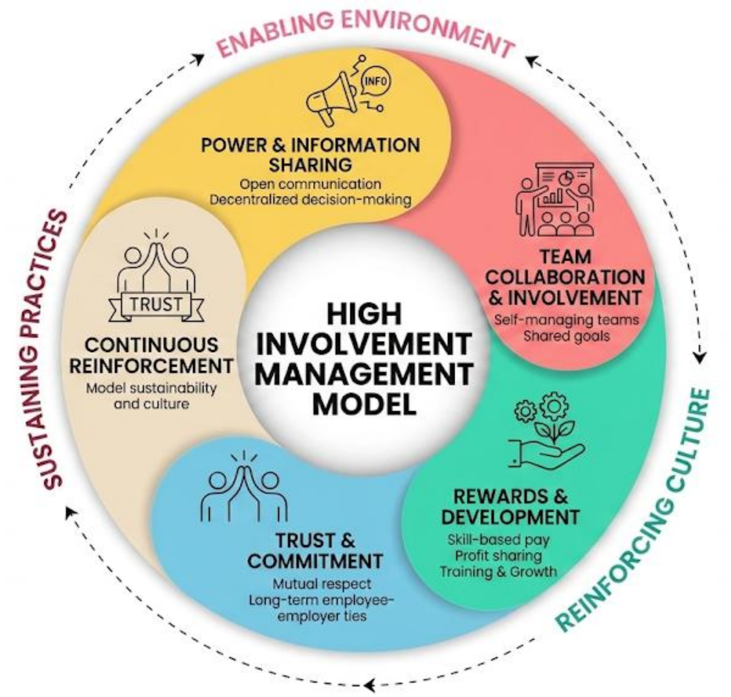
I. Examples and Applications of HCM

Any organisation uses High Commitment Management (HCM) when they foster the practice of long-term employee relationships and organisational loyalty. Companies offering long-term employment contracts provide employees with greater job security and stability. Firms that have vibrant internal promotion processes provide a way to advance within the company and long-term career paths. Participative management and employee voice mechanisms invite employees to be part of the decision making process while high-trust workplaces foster open communication, respect, and employee engagement. The HCM is especially suited to manufacturing sectors or companies that need to have a stable and skilled employee base to operate and stay on pace for quality. Public sector companies may implement HCM as well by means of employment stability, career development, training and employee engagement. Long-Term HR Practices Can Aid These Organizations to Keep their Experienced Staffs and Preserve Institutional Knowledge.

These practices can help to boost employee engagement and organizational stability. They also help employees to feel more committed to the organization's objectives and values. HCM can help healthcare institutions in professional growth, team collaboration, employee wellness, and retaining qualified personnel. HCM can be implemented in educational institutions by means of career planning, continuous education, involving employees, leading supportive management and establishing long-term employment contracts. The practices can be used to support educational institutions to keep qualified staff and enhance teaching and management quality. For large companies with long-term objectives in sight, HCM can be designed to recruit and retain talent, and progressively enhance organizational talent. Regular staff training also assists organizations in preparing their staff for future strategic needs. These organizations have staff that are familiar with the culture, values, and direction of the organization. Thus, HCM is particularly useful in situations where organisations rely on skilled staff, expertise, and ongoing training of their employees.

2.1.3 High Involvement Management Model

High Involvement Management (HIM) is a management philosophy that empowers employees to have more influence, autonomy and responsibility in their work. It motivates staff to be involved in active decision making, problem solving and workplace improvement. By this strategy, workers can play a more active role in decisions that directly impact their jobs and functions. The essence of HIM is that employees have valuable knowledge and skills that can be utilized for the success of the organization. HIM is designed to enhance empowerment, engagement, accountability, innovation and performance of an organisation by treating employees as partners and not just task performers.



https://imgur.com/a/DP01Taa

A. Objectives of HIM

The main goal of HIM is to involve employees more in decision making and empowering employees. Staff are engaged in the decision making process which affects their work process, roles and responsibilities. Increased engagement leads to increased appreciation of employee knowledge and opinions by an organisation. It also fosters a sense of ownership by enabling the employees to be directly involved in decisions made in the workplace. This involvement enables staff to put their on-the-job expertise to work in decisions that impact their work. It also helps to make employees become more responsible from the decisions that they take. Allowing greater autonomy will give employees freedom to take responsibility for and ownership of their work. This can help to boost employees' self-confidence, self-accountability, motivation and commitment to organisational goals. An important objective of HIM is to increase problem-solving skills and stimulate innovation in the work through active involvement of employees. Staff have opportunities to make suggestions, to voice concerns about the workplace and to help develop meaningful solutions.

Organisations can find practical solutions from employees' experience through employee involvement. Their first-hand experience with activities within the workplace may help them determine issues that are not apparent to more senior level managers. It's also an opportunity to stimulate employees' thinking and for them to propose ways of improving existing working methods. Further, HIM fosters team working and collaboration among workers by sharing information, skills and responsibilities. Organisations can therefore gain from having different voices within and enhance coordination, creativity and performance at the workplace.

The aim of HIM is to motivate employees, giving them an useful function in organizational activities and decision making. When working together it creates a feeling of responsibility for staff and makes them more aware of the contribution that their actions can make to the organisation's success. Involved employees are more likely to feel valued and recognised for their contributions. If workers have freedom in their work, they will respond better. Having more independence may also help increase employees' willingness to take initiative and react to challenges in the workplace. It also helps create responsive and flexible organisations, enabling employees to respond quickly and adapt to new workplace needs in making decisions. HIM thus enables the development of an empowered workforce that will be capable of addressing the changing customer needs, technologies and market trends.

B. Characteristics of HIM

High Involvement Management (HIM) takes the employee empowerment, participation, autonomy and shared responsibility approach. HIM gives staff members opportunities to participate in decision-making, to offer ideas, to resolve issues and to be more responsible for their work. It also highlights open communication, collaboration, sharing of information and access to resources and skills that enable effective participation. These features, when combined, produce an environment for participation that boosts employee engagement, motivation, innovation and organizational performance.

- **High Information Sharing:** High Involvement Management (HIM) is about sharing relevant information with employees to facilitate effective involvement and decision making. Information is given to employees about organizational goals, performance, policies and changes of work. Clear information is used to communicate to employees why the organisation is making decisions and taking actions. The timely exchange of information allows employees to make informed decisions based on the information available.
- **Decentralised Decision-Making:** Decentralised decision making enables teams and employees to have more authority in making decisions within their scope of responsibility. This takes away the need to rely too heavily on senior management and provides the opportunity to make decisions nearer to activities. It helps staff to deal with common workplace problems and

evolving needs in a prompt manner. It enhances responsiveness, autonomy and accountability of employees.

- **Employee Voice and Participation:** HIM gives employees opportunities to voice their opinions, share their ideas, and involve them in decisions about the organization. Support for employee voice can be provided through meetings, feedback systems, suggestion schemes and team discussions. Active participation makes employees feel more belonging to the organization's activities. This engagement improves employee engagement and enables opportunities for organisations to leverage on employees' knowledge and experience.
- **Self-Managed or Semi-Autonomous Teams:** Self-managed or semi-autonomous teams are empowered to take on more responsibility in organizing and managing their work. Team members can have a shared responsibility for planning, problem-solving, task allocation and performance monitoring. Giving more autonomy to the team helps individuals to coordinate and make group decisions. Through this, they foster team working, responsibility, and shared accountability.
- **Open Communication Culture:** HIM encourages an open communication culture where employees and managers can communicate freely with each other about information, ideas and feedback. Staff are encouraged to express concerns, voice problems in the workplace without undue barriers. Communicating like this can lead to the early detection of issues and to positive working relationships. Open communication promotes trust, teamwork and sound decision making.
- **Shared Responsibility for Outcomes:** HIM promotes team and organizational outcomes as the responsibility of all employees and management. Staff members have more responsibility for their work and are held accountable for making improvements. In this collaborative approach, staff is encouraged to think about their own and team's performance. Shared responsibility fosters accountability, collaboration, and dedication to a shared organization vision.
- **High Levels of Trust and Transparency:** HIM is based on trust and transparency between employees and management. Organizations present information clearly, engage employees in relevant information, and are fair in their processes. Clear practices enable staff to be better informed of what management expects, and to have greater trust in management. A high trust culture allows employees to take initiative, share ideas and feel confident contributing to a culture.

Overall, the components of High Involvement Management center on how to involve, share information with, and trust employees to take ownership, work together and participate. Flow of information and communication, decentralised decision making, and self-managed teams allow employees to be actively involved in organisational activities. There is also a high level of trust and transparency, which further enhances employee involvement and accountability. These elements combine to foster an inclusive work culture that encourages innovation, flexibility, employee engagement and organizational performance.

C. Functions of HIM

High Involvement Management (HIM) is the power shift and involving employees in the activities and decisions of the organisation. The functions include sharing, delegating, involving employees, cooperation, capacity building and shared responsibility. The practices allow the employees to be more actively involved in organizational decisions through sharing their knowledge and expertise. Through the HIM, the employees can be more independent so that they can contribute more to the company, so that their motivation is increased, their accountability is better, their ability to solve problems, and the cooperation is better. Effective HIM also helps to enhance the responsiveness, flexibility and achievement of strategic objectives in the organisation.

- **Enhances Employee Autonomy and Control:** HIM provides employees with increased autonomy and control over their work by providing them the option to make decisions in their area of responsibility. Staff are delegated responsibility for task planning, problem solving and managing working processes. This decreases the need to rely on supervisors to make routine decisions. More autonomy leads to more ownership, confidence, and accountability, and it motivates employees to be more entrepreneurial.
- **Improves Decision Quality Through Employee Input:** HIM enhances decision quality with the input of those who have direct knowledge of workplace processes and customer needs. The practical experience may give them insights which senior management may not have. The input of employee views can be more reflective of the operational problems and opportunities. Employee contributions enable organisations to find solutions that are realistic and make better and effective decisions.
- **Strengthens Organisational Learning:** HIM promotes the sharing of knowledge, experiences, ideas and lessons learned among employees to enhance organisational learning. Open information sharing and ongoing interaction enables organizations to find out what works well and what needs to be improved. With shared knowledge, employees and teams can learn from their successes and failures. This allows organisations to learn and become knowledge based.
- **Promotes Teamwork and Collective Problem-Solving:** HIM encourages employees to work together and share responsibility for the outcomes of the workplace. Group members may collaborate to use their respective skills and viewpoints to solve issues and create solutions. Collaboration also helps to foster an environment where employees can learn from each other and develop better connections. The collaborative approach to problem solving increases cooperation, coordination and effectiveness of work processes.
- **Builds Commitment Through Involvement:** HIM's commitment building strategy is to provide employees with meaningful opportunities to be involved in decisions and organizational activities. Respecting employee opinions and contributions helps build a sense of ownership and belonging. In addition, employees will gain the understanding of their role in the success of their organization through participation. Increased engagement

can enhance motivation, engagement and commitment to organizational goals.

- **Aligns Employee Actions with Organisational Goals:** By sharing information about objectives, priorities and performance expectations, HIM helps support alignment of employee actions with organisational goals. Staff know the impact of their decisions and actions on wider organisation. Clear alignment facilitates employees to be working on things that really align with the organization's priorities. This alignment helps to make employees feel more aligned with the priorities and increase overall performance.
- **Encourages Innovation and Creativity:** HIM fosters innovation and creativity by allowing employees to submit ideas, try new things and make suggestions. Autonomous workers are more likely to see opportunities to enhance products, services, and their work processes. Employees are confident to try new ideas and approaches in a supportive environment. This fosters a culture of creativity, continuous improvement and organisational adaptability in the workplace.

To sum up, the High Involvement Management functions are related to employee empowerment and participation in the organization's activities. HIM allows employees to contribute more effectively by increasing their autonomy, improving decision making, improving organizational learning, and encouraging teamwork.

Employee involvement also fosters commitment, facilitates individual behavior to support organizational objectives and supports innovation and creativity. Therefore, HIM enables organizations to build a workforce that is empowered, responsible and flexible, contributing to better organizational performance.

D. Key Components of HIM

High Involvement Management (HIM) is built upon its components and practices which are designed to augment participation, autonomy and responsibility of employees. They consist of information sharing, participative decision making, self-managed teams, employee training, empowerment, open communication, flexible job roles and supportive performance systems.

They combine to provide a workplace where workers know what to do, can do it, are empowered to do it and are supported to do it. When integrated effectively, they can boost employee engagement, foster a strong sense of teamwork, promote innovation, and enhance organizational performance.

To sum up, the elements of HIM combine to form a participative and empowered work environment. Information sharing and open communication give workers the knowledge they need for effective involvement and training, autonomy, and self-managed teams increase workers' decision making and problem-solving skills. Flexible roles and performance systems also help to encourage participation and ongoing improvement. Organizations can build a more skilled, motivated, adaptable and responsible workforce when these are done well.

Component	Description	Key Function in HIM
Information Sharing Systems	Mechanisms that provide employees with transparent access to organisational information	Builds trust, supports informed decision-making
Participative Decision-Making Mechanisms	Structures that allow employees to contribute to decisions	Enhances involvement, strengthens ownership
Self-Managed Teams	Teams empowered to plan, organise, and control their own work	Increases autonomy, improves team effectiveness
Training for Problem-Solving & Decision Skills	Development programs that build analytical and decision-making abilities	Strengthens competence, supports empowerment
Empowerment & Autonomy Practices	Policies that give employees authority over their tasks	Boosts motivation, encourages initiative
Open Communication Channels	Systems that promote free flow of information across levels	Improves coordination, reduces misunderstandings
Flexible Job Roles & Multi-Skilling	Practices that allow employees to perform varied tasks	Enhances adaptability, supports teamwork
Performance Systems Supporting Involvement	Appraisal and reward systems aligned with participation and contribution	Reinforces involvement, encourages continuous improvement

E. Workplace Practices Under HIM

High Involvement Management (HIM) is about giving employees greater involvement, autonomy and responsibility about what they perceive they are doing. They foster employee involvement in decision-making, the sharing of information, team working, problem solving and ownership of results. This method allows staff to actively share their expertise and insights in the activities of the organisation. They also facilitate flexible working, continuous learning, communication and staff empowerment. When employees are more involved, they feel more important and are more responsible to the organisation's goals. HIM can foster a participative work environment, which can boost organisational performance, innovation, collaboration and motivation.

a. Team-Based Decision-Making

- Encourages collective decision-making.
- Provides more team autonomy.
- Uses a range of employee information.

- Strengthens shared responsibility.
- Improves decision quality.

b. Employee Suggestion Schemes

- Invite staff suggestions.
- Have formal feedback channels.
- Support workplace improvements.
- Appreciate good ideas that employees offer.
- Increase employee involvement.

c. Joint Problem-Solving Groups

- Get staff to collaborate on problem solving.
- Use a variety of skills and views.
- Encourage collaborative solutions.
- Improve workplace processes.
- Strengthen team relationships.

d. Quality Circles and Improvement Teams

- Concentrate on Work Quality Improvement.
- Identify operational problems.
- Analyze causes of quality issues.
- Create workable solutions for improving.
- Encourage continuous improvement.

e. Open-Door Communication Policies

- Provide direct contact with managers.
- Provide opportunities for workers to voice concerns.
- Support two-way communication.
- Reduce communication barriers.
- Improve trust and transparency.

f. Cross-Functional Collaboration

- Facilitates cooperation among members of staff from various functions
- Encourages knowledge sharing.
- Combines diverse expertise.
- Enhances interdepartmental collaboration.
- Supports integrated problem-solving.

g. Shared Goal-Setting

- Engages workers in establishing goals.
- Sets forth clear performance standards.
- Consistently coordinates personal and team goals.

- Increases target ownership.
- Enhances dedication to company objectives.

h. Participative Performance Reviews

- Incorporate staff into performance conversations.
- Foster self-evaluation and feedback.
- Identify development needs.
- Set goals collaboratively.
- Provide support for ongoing performance enhancement.

Finally, the basic characteristics of workplace practices with High Involvement Management stimulate employees to be actively involved in decisions, problem-solving, goal-setting and performance improvement. Group decision making, promotion of suggestion schemes, quality circles, cross functional cooperation and open communication enhances employee's involvement and shared responsibility. Shared goals and participative performance reviews continue to drive employee growth and alignment. These practices combine to give a more empowered and collaborative work force to encourage innovation, flexibility, and enhanced organizational performance.

F. Relation of HIM with SHRM

High Involvement Management (HIM) is a complement to Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) which promotes employee participation and influence in organizational activities. SHRM is about aligning human resource practices with long-term business objectives, whereas, HIM is about participation and empowerment to translate these strategic objectives into employee actions. With employee involvement, strategic priorities are communicated and embraced from various levels. Staff are provided opportunities for their input, ideas, problem solving and responsibility. This will enhance the link between organizational strategy and employee engagement. Thus, HIM can be used practically as a means to implement SHRM in the sense of employees being actively involved in the strategic priorities.

HIM also aids in developing strategic organizational skills including problem-solving, teamwork, adaptability, responsiveness and innovation. Involvement practices give employees more autonomy, information, and use of their knowledge and skills in enhancing organizational processes. These capabilities facilitate organizations to leverage the knowledge and experience of their employees. Empowering employees also helps to motivate them to be more responsible for the results in the workplace. By engaging employees more effectively in the business and customer changes, organisations can better meet the changing requirements. These practices help achieve SHRM objectives, including employee engagement, performance, ongoing learning, and flexibility. Consequently, HIM enhances the organization's capacity to strategically develop and apply its human resources. A partnership with SHRM can also help foster sustainable competitive advantage through the development of an empowered and capable workforce.

Trust and engagement of employees leads to increased work initiative, creativity and responsibility. Valuable ideas from the empowered employees can also help enhance products, services and work processes. When they are involved they can assist organizations to identify new opportunities and to respond quickly to new challenges. They can be effective assets in organizational development through their hands-on experience and involvement. When organizations embed HIM principles into their wider human resource management (SHRM) initiatives, they can enhance the organization's commitment, innovation, responsiveness, and overall performance. Therefore, HIM is useful for SHRM to transform employees' capabilities and involvement into strategic value and long-term competitive strength.

G. Advantages and Limitations of HIM

High Involvement Management (HIM) is a management technique that involves giving employees greater autonomy, participation and responsibility in their work to create a high degree of employee motivation. Empowering employees to have a voice and a choice in their organisation will boost their sense of being valued and trusted in the organisation. Increased participation can also enhance employees' sense of ownership and responsibility. Highly involved and empowered employee are likely to take initiative and actively participate in the activities of the organisation. This can enhance employee satisfaction and their sense of responsibility. HIM also encourages a sense of collaboration and teamwork, with staff members sharing their knowledge and expertise to support each other and work towards common goals.

By collaborating with other firms or employees, HIM can improve decision making quality through knowledge sharing, experience and hands-on activities. Operational problems can be identified and practical solutions can be suggested by employees who are directly involved in the operations. The practical knowledge they have can give the management valuable insight in taking better decisions. They have varying perspectives that will enable management to view things from different angles. It also encourages innovation and creativity, enabling employees to contribute new ideas and concepts. As a result, organisations can benefit from a variety of perspectives, and improve their problem solving and continuous improvement.

Another advantage of HIM is that it allows the flexibility and responsiveness of the organisation. The employees and the teams make better decisions, decentralised ones, that speed up their response to the needs of customers, as well as to the evolution of the working environment, technology and customer needs. This allows organisations to respond rapidly to operational issues without having to wait for decisions made at higher levels of the organisation. Having additional autonomy to deal with common problems can help reduce delays. Equipped employees have the ability to make decisions when they need to do so without relying completely on senior management. This can assist organisations to be more responsive to business changes and to be more effective in managing new challenges. HIM offers several benefits, but also has some drawbacks that companies should be aware of. However, for effective employee involvement employees must have the right skills, knowledge, confidence and maturity which may mean extensive training and development.

Businesses need to therefore invest in training staff to take on more responsibilities and decision making. Additionally, managers sometimes do not welcome HIM, if they view it as a loss of control over their employees. Participative decision making may be time consuming, especially when there are numerous employees who are engaged in discussions and decisions. Implementing HIM can be challenging in very centralized or formalized organizations, and if not done carefully, the involvement may lead to disagreements, role confusion or conflict.

H. Outcomes of High Involvement Management (HIM)

High Involvement Management (HIM) can help improve the performance of an organisation by giving autonomy, participation and responsibility to the employee. Organisations can benefit from their employees' knowledge and experience when they are involved in decision making and problem solving. Their first-hand experience can be valuable in finding practical solutions to better the tasks and eliminate unnecessary activities. It also empowers employees to be more accountable for their work and results. They can also enhance the efficiency of work processes and resource utilisation with their active participation. When employees are involved, they have the opportunity to share their ideas and contribute suggestions for process improvement or new solutions, which can stimulate innovation.

This can result in better performance for organisations more efficient, responsive and effective. There are several ways HIM supports employee engagement, such as giving employees a say in decisions and activities in the workplace that have meaning. By increasing involvement, employee ownership, motivation and engagement with organisational objectives should be increased. If the employees feel that their opinion is appreciated, then they are more likely to have a positive attitude towards their work. This feeling of engagement can also foster their dedication to team and organisational objectives. A caring and participative work staff is more inclined to collaborate with other employees and embrace the organisation's initiatives. In addition, HIM encourages a sense of collaboration and teamwork by sharing knowledge, communicating with each other and solving problems together. Such practices can help to improve staff morale, decrease employee turnover and absenteeism, and create a more positive and engaged work environment.

Additionally, HIM results in better adaptability of organisations in the shifting business context. The ability of his empowered employees and the decentralised approach in decision making give the organisation a higher flexibility to respond to market demand, technology and customer needs in a timely manner. Fast decision making helps teams to react to unexpected challenges at the workplace effectively. It also helps to minimize the need for senior management to make routine management decisions. Freedom of employees allows teams to adjust their working practices as needed. If the employee has the knowledge and authority to make decisions, that would be a great way to solve a problem without involving the higher level management too much. Hence, HIM favours an organisation which is flexible and responsive to change, and is able to adapt and keep the employees involved and effective.

I. Examples and Applications of HIM

High Involvement Management (HIM) is a technique used by organizations to provide employees with more authority and opportunities to be involved in the work place decisions. Self-managed production teams are production teams where workers can plan tasks, coordinate activities and resolve operational issues without much managerial supervision. Formal opportunities for employee involvement include participative planning meetings and employee involvement committees. Employees from various departments collaborate in cross-functional problem-solving groups to tackle complex challenges, and open communication channels facilitates information sharing and feedback from employees.

In manufacturing, HIM is widely used by teams of autonomous workers who have the ability to carry out production activities, to control product quality and to resolve routine operational issues. In the IT and technology sector, HIM can be implemented in agile teams, shared decision-making and collaborative planning. Involving employees more effectively can also assist organizations to adapt to evolving technologies and project requirements. Such practices foster collaboration and agility among team members across various technical proficiencies, supporting the project's evolving needs. Innovation, quicker problem solving and better project performance can also be achieved through employee autonomy and cross functional collaboration. HIM can be used in healthcare organizations in teams with members from various disciplines, collaborating on patient care and service improvement. Participation in such activities enables varying professional viewpoints to be taken into account in addressing complex health care needs. By assigning more responsibilities to the staff for customer service, daily operations and inventory management, retail organizations can use team operations in stores. For the services industry, front-line empowerment allows staff to make the right choices in meeting customer needs and resolving service problems. They can enhance responsiveness, teamwork, employee engagement, and service quality, and enable businesses to meet evolving customer needs.

2.2 HR Environment

HR environment: These are internal and external factors that affect the way HR is handled in the organizations. It consists of economic, technological, social, legal, political, competitive and organizational environments that affect HR policies, practices and strategies. These can change and influence workforce planning, recruitment, employee development, performance management, compensation and employee relations. Knowing the HR environment allows organizations to adapt in response to conditions and to ensure HR practices are tailored to the requirements of the organization.

2.2.1 Objectives of Studying HR Environment

By learning about the HR environment, organizations can gain insight into the factors that impact the management of employees and HR practices in their surroundings. Employee requirements and corporate choices may be influenced by economic, technological, labor market, social, legal, and competitive factors. These factors can have direct impact on the availability, cost and skills of human resources. They may also require that organizations alter their policies and practices relating to their workforce to continue to be effective. HR managers can detect such opportunities and issues before they become a major problem in the workforce by keeping track of these factors. It is this knowledge that enables businesses to formulate adequate HR policies and respond to changes in the business environment. Another key goal is to integrate HR strategies with organizational goals and enhance HR decision-making and planning. Knowledge of the environment facilitates HR managers to anticipate the required human resources, develop new skills, and organize recruitment, training, compensation, and employee development. It gives the foundation for HR decisions which are connected to the actual consumption conditions. It also enables companies to optimize human resources according to business needs. Linking HR choices to both current and future organizational goals, as well as internal capacity and external conditions, will ensure that the workforce is aligned with organizational needs.

An in-depth understanding of the HR environment is also beneficial in predicting change and ensuring adaptability and competitiveness for the organization. An organisation that is constantly surveying the environmental trends will be able to react faster to technological changes, shifts in labour markets, changing expectations of employees, and competition. HR managers can use ongoing environmental analysis to detect trends that could have future impact on the workforce needs. Knowing early what changes are occurring in the environment enables HR managers to make appropriate responses and mitigate risk as necessary. This allows companies to create flexible HR systems, build the capability of their employees and stay competitive. Thus, it is important to have an understanding of the HR environment in order to be able to make effective strategic HR planning decisions and to ensure the success of the organization in the long-term.

2.2.2 Components of HR Environment

The HR environment is made up of external and internal factors that affect the HR management of an organization. The internal factors encompass organizational culture, leadership, structure, policies, technology, financial resources and workforce traits. These are all aspects that influence the working environment and working attitudes of employees of the organisation. All of these affect employee management and HR decision making in the workplace. Proper control over these internal factors can enhance the effectiveness of an organization and its employees. Efficient systems or plans can help increase employee performance and engagement, while poor structures or policies can present HR issues. External factors are ETCSDPL (Economic, Technological, Social, Demographic, Political, Legal, and Competitive). The economic climate can affect wages and employment levels, availability of the workforce, and technological advances can affect the skills needed and the nature of jobs. External factors that may present opportunities or risks for workforce management. These external factors can constantly make organizations change their HR policies and practices.

Labour supply, workforce diversity and expectations of employees are impacted by social and demographic changes. The political and legal environment has an impact on employment regulations, employee rights, compensation, and workplace standards; competition has an impact on the organization's ability to attract and retain skilled employees. The labour market and evolving business environment is another key factor impacting workforce planning and HR decision-making. Organizations can face new opportunities and challenges as conditions surrounding their employees and customers change – including in terms of labour supply, skill availability, employee mobility, industry trends, and customer expectations. Organizations need to more closely examine these shifts to make sure that their employees are still in line with what is needed by the business. These changes can also impact recruitment tactics, staff member expenses, as well as employee growth needs. HR managers need to be constantly aware of these environmental forces to understand new needs of the workforce and any potential threats. Through the regular environmental analysis, HR managers can detect emerging workforce trends, predict future workforce issues and implement timely and appropriate workforce strategies that will help meet organizational goals and future business needs.

2.2.3 Characteristics of HR Environment

An HR environment is dynamic and constantly changing as it is affected by various factors such as socio-cultural, demographic, legal, economic, technological, and competitive. These external factors impact on skills required, expectations of employees, employment practices and workforce requirements. Knowing these influences empowers HR managers to predict changes and prepare their employees for them. Other workforce management factors can also be influenced by factors in the environment. A lot of things are happening at the same time, so HR managers should always be on the lookout for anything that's changing that could affect the organisation. Periodic environmental analysis can enable organisations to identify issues, opportunities and to tweak HR policies and practices to address them.

The HR environment directly affects HR planning and strategy as changes in the business environment impact recruitment, training, compensation, performance management, workforce administration and employee relations. It also affects the attitude and behaviour of employees such as their expectation and behaviour towards job, growth, security, flexibility, rewards and job conditions. HR managers should be aware of these developments, however, so that employment practices continue to be relevant and effective. These changes can impact a number of areas including recruitment, development, motivation and retention of staff. In order to meet these changing expectations, companies have to periodically review and revise their HR policies. Companies that know these changes can develop HR strategies which match the needs of their workers and the company. In this way, organisations can adapt, compete and respond to changing organisational and employee needs when they are aware of the HR environment. Organisations' attraction, development and retention of talent are also affected by environmental factors. Organisations might need to bring in new skills, flexible work options and new reward systems due to technological, labour market and employee expectations changes.

The changes also affect the availability of skilled staff and can impact on the competition for talent. HR managers must stay agile in an ever-changing world and keep track of these developments so that the workforce can adapt to the evolving needs of the business. Faster reaction to changes in the environment can help minimise risks to staff and maximise opportunities. Good environmental scanning, in turn, contributes to improved HR decision making and to organisations having a flexible and future-proof workforce.

2.2.4 Functions of HR Environment Analysis

HR environment analysis involves the identification and analysis of the factors which may impact on the human resource management inside and outside the business. It helps HR managers keep track of shifts in the labour market, technology, the economy, legislation, expectations of the workforce, and competition. These factors can be analyzed to predict workforce challenges, pinpoint opportunities, and optimize HR decisions. HR environment analysis is a helpful tool for planning the workforce, aligning the HR with the organization's strategy, managing risk, and implementing flexible HR practices that meet the evolving needs of the organization.

A. Identify Opportunities and Threats

- Identifies new HR opportunities.
- Recognizes potential threats to the workforce.
- Follows changes in the labour market.
- Evaluates external pressures on business.
- Makes HR decisions in a timely fashion.

B. Support Strategic HRM Decisions

- Implements HR strategies in line with the company's strategy.
- Maintains the long-term HR planning.
- Improves strategic decision-making.
- Establishes critical workforce needs.
- Relates HR to business objectives.

C. Guide Workforce Planning

- Predicts jobs needed in the future.
- Identifies skill gaps.
- Supports recruitment planning.
- Helps manage workforce supply.
- Plans ahead for the development of talent.

D. Improve Policy Formulation

- Promotes appropriate HR policies.
- Adapts to the needs of employees.
- Implements policies that are appropriate for business.

- Improves policy effectiveness.
- Facilitates regular policy review.

E. Enhance Organisational Readiness

- Plans and trains staff for transition.
- Supports workforce adaptability.
- Strengthens change management.
- Improves organizational responsiveness.

F. Ensure Compliance with Laws and Regulations

- Monitors employment legislation.
- Supports legal compliance.
- Reduces regulatory risks.
- Protects employee rights.
- Promotes fair employment.

G. Strengthen Competitive Advantage

- Develops strategic skills in workforce.
- Encourages workforce innovation.
- Improves organizational adaptability.
- Strengthens long-term competitiveness.

Finally, HR environment analysis can help organizations grasp all factors that affect their HR activities and employees. It can help with strategic HR planning, policy formation, legal compliance and organizational readiness. Knowing what opportunities and threats exist will enable the organization to react appropriately to the changing needs of business and employees. Hence, a proper HR environment analysis enhances the adaptability, competitiveness, and long-term performance of an organization.

2.2.5 Factors Affecting HR Environment

There are different internal and external factors that affect the HR environment and its impact on the way HR are managed in an organization. HR policies and decisions are influenced by various factors such as economic, technological, social and demographic, political and legal, competitive, global, organisational, labour market, environmental and employee-related. These factors impact on recruitment, staff planning, employee development, pay and rewards, performance and retention. HR managers can leverage these factors to create suitable strategies and address evolving workforce and business needs. The factors are explained and the impact it has on the HR environment is captured. The importance of their role in workforce planning, employee management and organisational performance is also emphasised. The knowledge of these factors enables HR managers to react well to changes in the business environment. This will allow companies to create HR strategies that are flexible, relevant, and aligned to the evolving needs of the workforce.

Factor	Description	Impact on HR Environment
Economic Factors	Changes in economic growth, inflation, wages, and employment levels	Affect recruitment, compensation, workforce demand, and HR budgets
Technological Factors	Adoption of automation, AI, digital tools, and new technologies	Creates new skill requirements and changes job roles and work processes
Social Factors	Changes in lifestyles, values, attitudes, and work preferences	Influence employee expectations, engagement, and workplace practices
Demographic Factors	Changes in age, gender, education, workforce composition, and population	Affect talent availability, diversity, succession planning, and workforce needs
Political Factors	Government policies, political stability, and labour-related decisions	Influence employment policies, workforce regulations, and HR planning
Legal Factors	Labour laws, employment regulations, safety standards, and employee rights	Require organizations to maintain legal compliance and fair HR practices
Competitive Factors	Competition for skilled employees and changing industry conditions	Affect talent attraction, retention, compensation, and employer branding
Global Factors	Globalization, international labour markets, and cross-border operations	Influence global staffing, cultural diversity, and international HR practices
Organisational Factors	Organizational structure, culture, leadership, policies, and resources	Shape internal HR practices, employee behaviour, and workplace relationships
Labour Market Factors	Availability, demand, skills, and mobility of workers	Influence recruitment, workforce planning, wages, and talent acquisition
Environmental Factors	Climate change, sustainability requirements, and environmental conditions	Affect workplace policies, employee safety, and sustainable HR practices
Employee Expectations	Changing expectations regarding flexibility, career growth, rewards, and well-being	Influence engagement, retention, job design, and employee experience

To conclude, the factors influencing the HR environment have great impact on HR practices and workforce management in an organization. These factors must be monitored continuously by organisations to ensure they become aware of new opportunities, challenges and workforce needs. HR analysis is crucial for making informed decisions about HR strategies, ensuring legal adherence, hiring and keeping the right employees, and providing support to help staff members thrive. Having an awareness of these factors is therefore crucial in making the company adaptable, competitive and successful in the long run.

2.2.6 Relation of HR Environment with SHRM

SHRM has a strong influence on the HR environment because HR strategies and practices are influenced by the changes in the internal and external environment. Workforce needs and organizational priorities can change due to economic conditions, technological advancements, labor market trends, legal requirements, social changes and competitive pressures. Such changes to the environment can also affect the competencies, actions, and abilities those working in the environment need to possess. In support of these environmental needs, SHRM works to ensure HR policies and practices are adapted to meet recruitment, training, compensation, performance management, and workforce planning needs. When this is aligned, HR strategies are in tune with the evolving business environment.

Factors outside the organization also affect strategic HR planning and adaptability. HR managers should keep an eye on the emerging technologies and the availability of workforces, employee expectations, legislation, and industry competition to predict workforce needs. By continually monitoring these, HR managers can detect patterns that could lead to adjustments in policies and practices of the workforce. Environmental analysis helps organizations to anticipate risks and opportunities that can impact HR operations. SHRM utilizes this data to create versatile HR strategies and train the necessary skills, in addition to preparing staff for organizational changes. This allows organizations to be more responsive to uncertainty and stay prepared for the workforce.

The HR environment also influences the organisation's future capabilities to stay competitive. Environmental scanning helps SHRM uncover new skills, leadership needs, technology and workforce trends that could impact the business. These requirements can inform organizations about the needs to prioritize investments in employee development and strategic workforce planning. This allows companies to spend money on human resources that are suitable for present and future operations. Continual linkage of environmental analysis and HR planning can build useful skills in the work force and meet the challenges of competition. Thus, the context of the HR environment becomes the basis for SHRM to create a strategy for adaptability, performance, and sustainable competitive advantage.

2.2.7 Advantages and Limitations of Understanding HR Environment

By understanding the HR environment, organizations can identify factors that could impact their workforce needs and HR decisions, improving their strategic planning. It enables HR managers to forecast better, by predicting changes in labour availability, skills and technology, and employee expectations. This information helps HR managers to draft appropriate workforce strategies and utilize resources with a more effective manner. Environmental awareness also helps to reinforce compliance and risk management by keeping organisations up to date with shifts in employment law and regulation. It also aids in making more effective talent management decisions regarding recruitment, development, retention and succession, which keeps organizations competitive. The understanding of HR environment enhances the ability to adapt the organization to changing economic, technological, social and competitive environment. HR managers can adapt their workforce strategies and plan for new skills, and bring in new HR practices to accommodate changes in environmental conditions. It also aids companies detect future trends in the industry and train personnel to satisfy future work demands. This preventative measure can minimize the effects of unforeseen staffing issues for organizations. Organizations that can adapt to the environment can recruit and keep the right employees and keep their employees effective. Thus, an understanding of the environment can help to make organizations more flexible, more competitive and more performative in the long term.

Although there are advantages, there are limitations in understanding the environment of HR, as the environment may be complex, unpredictable and uncontrollable by the organization. Time, expertise, technology and financial resources are all needed for continuous monitoring, and frequent change could result in expensive HR system and policy adaptations. Organizations can also experience challenges in deciding what environmental changes need HR response. Often, the strategies that worked well before could become less efficient over time because of fast changes in the environment. Additionally, there is the possibility that managers may misinterpret environmental signals or make decisions on the basis of incomplete and inaccurate information. Thus, organizations must have accurate data, frequent analysis and sound judgment to effectively utilize HR environmental information.

2.2.8 Outcomes of Effective HR Environment Analysis

HR environment analysis enables business to customize HR strategies according to the changing business conditions, and match them with the need of the workforce. HR managers can use this analysis to make informed decisions on recruitment, training, compensation, performance management, and workforce planning, based on the analysis of these factors. It also allows HR managers to recognize new demands of the workforce and adapt HR practices. This alignment makes sure that HR practices further the employee's requirements and the objectives of the organization. Due to this, companies can enhance the efficiency of their workforce, employee satisfaction as well as overall company performance, and lessen the likelihood of HR issues.

Good environmental analysis additionally supports organizations to limit legal and operational danger by making sure HR policies are responsive to evolving legal and working environment. It supports companies to foresee threats, prepare appropriate responses and build employee capabilities that can meet future challenges. By being proactive, organisations can proactively deal with uncertainty and adapt to possible changes before they cause major disruption. Recognizing that environmental changes occur at the proper time will provide better stability in the organization and lessen the impact on HR operations.

Effective responding to environmental change and strategic talent management can enhance the competitive edge of organizations. Thus, HR environment analysis is instrumental in achieving organization stability, adaptation, satisfaction of employees and long term performance. HR environment analysis is also useful to prepare an organisation for future workforce and business needs. New opportunities and challenges for HR management can arise from changes in employee expectations, technology, labour markets and competitive conditions. It helps organizations spot trends in the labor market, before they take effect and make an impact on the business. HR managers can anticipate and address emerging roles and skills and create appropriate workforce plans by identifying these trends early. This helps in the better management of talent and employee development and readiness of the organisation. It also helps organisations to develop an agile workforce that can quickly adapt to the dynamic demands of the business. In that sense, ongoing HR environment analysis helps organizations remain flexible and agile in the long run while simultaneously boosting employee productivity and driving sustainable growth.

2.3 Environmental Trends and HR Challenges

Environmental Trends are the significant changes affecting economic, technological, social, demographic, legal and labour market conditions that impact HRM. The trends may bring new opportunities and new challenges of competences required in the workforce, recruitment, employee expectations, job security and adaptation of the organisation. They can also impact the recruitment, development, engagement, and retention of employees within an organization. There has been a significant shift to modern technology, new work habits, a diverse workforce, and new employment laws which place the HR practice of companies under constant scrutiny. These trends can help HR managers foresee potential hurdles, devise effective strategies, and prepare employees for the evolving demands of the workplace.

2.3.1 Environmental Trends

Environmental trends are the continuing shift in economic, technological, social, demographic, political, legal and labour market factors that impact organizations and their employees. These trends may impact employee expectations, skill needs, employment practices and organizational strategies. Technology, globalisation, age of the workforce, flexible working and employment legislation are all impacting on the modern workplace. By comprehending environmental trends, HR managers can predict changes, pinpoint new opportunities and obstacles, and make HR decisions that align with the organization's adaptability and future success.Recognizing trends in the environment allows HR managers to prepare for change, identify emerging opportunities and threats, and plan HR initiatives that will enable the organization to succeed in the future.

A. Economic Trends

An economy's trends have a significant impact on human resource management because any changes in the economy directly influence employment, wages, workforce demands, labour costs, and organizational stability. Inflation, economic recession, international competition and gig and contract employment can affect factors that impact employee recruitment, compensation, development and retention. These trends can present opportunities and challenges for HR managers, as they will have to prioritize the cost of the organization versus what employees want.

- **Inflation and Cost Pressures:** Inflation puts pressure on wages and benefits and raises the cost of living. It can also increase the labour and operating costs in the organization. HR managers need to deal with the demands of employees' pay and the funds that are available within the organization.
- **Recession and Downsizing:** Economic pressures during recession can bring down the activity of businesses and put pressure on controlling costs of workforce. Organizations can react in a variety of ways, such as by implementing hiring freezes, downsizing, or cutting back on hours worked, or by restructuring. These actions can impact worker morale and their job stability.
- **Global Competition:** Global competition gives organisations a reason to work more productively, to deliver higher quality goods and services, to be more innovative and to be more cost effective. HR managers must build up their employees' skills to compete internationally. Training and cross cultural skills may be more crucial. Talent management is the way that companies can effectively compete in the international marketplace.
- **Gig Economy and Contract Work:** The gig economy has become part of the world of contract work and the use of freelancers and temporary workers or independent contractures have risen. These arrangements offer organisations increased flexibility in the workforce and access to skills and expertise not otherwise available. They can introduce problems in engagement, benefit, performance management and legal compliance, however. HR managers need to establish suitable practices for managing various workers.

In general, the economic trends play a significant role in the HR policies and workforce decision. The cost of employees, job security, skills needs and workforce flexibility may be impacted by inflation, recession, global competition, and gig/contract work. This shift in the economy demands that HR managers manage the costs of their organisations and still recruit, motivate and keep the right employees. As a result, HR managers should keep an eye on the economic shifts and adapt their recruitment, compensation, training and workforce planning strategies. By managing these trends effectively, businesses can ensure they meet their employees' needs while also fulfilling their operational goals, ensuring a stable workforce, and keeping pace with economic shifts.

B. Technological Trends

New technological developments are transforming the way companies handle employees, HR operations, and more.

Artificial intelligence, automation, digital platforms, and remote work technologies along with HR analytics have made HR processes and workplace practices quick and transformed. These technologies can enhance efficiencies, facilitate quicker decision making and provide new methods for recruitment, development and management. Meanwhile, they need to acquire new digital competencies and adjust to new working roles from their staff. Knowing the technological trends enables HR managers to prepare the workforce for technological change and put technology into use for HR practices.

- **AI and Automation:** AI and automation can help complete routine HR tasks like screening resumes, answering employee queries, scheduling, and HR administration. But, the employees will have to acquire new skills to work well with the AI-enabled systems. HR managers need to strike a balance between automation and proper human participation and supervision.
- **Digital Transformation:** Digital Transformation is a process that uses digital technology to enhance organisational processes, communication and employee management. It allows HR to implement digital recruitment, e-learning, digital performance management and employee self-service portals. It can also enhance the HR information and services. HR managers need to make sure that workers can develop digital skills to function effectively in new work contexts.
- **Remote Work Technologies:** Remote work technologies allow employees to communicate, collaborate and carry out their tasks from various locations. Flexible working facilitated by video conferencing, cloud platforms, project management tools and digital communication systems. These technologies can enhance the flexibility of the work and access to geographically spread talent. HR managers have to also deal with the issues of communication, employee engagement, productivity, and work-life balance.
- **HR Analytics and Data-Driven HR:** HR analytics involves leveraging data on employees and workforce to guide HR decision-making with evidence. It can aid companies to assess recruitment performance, employee performance, turnover, employee engagement, and workforce needs. HR managers can use data-driven insights to identify trends and make informed decisions. Reliable data, suitable technology, and responsible data management are all essential for effective HR analytics.

In overall, technology has a great influence on HRM in the modern world as it has changed the way of recruiting, managing, developing and engaging the employees in the organisations. The application of artificial intelligence, automation, digital transformation, and remote working technologies, along with HR analytics, can enhance efficiency, flexibility and HR decision-making quality. Organisations must also make sure that staff gain digital skills to ensure they are working effectively with new technologies. Other challenges, including data security, employee engagement, work-life balance and the need for human oversight of the data, must be addressed by HR managers. The effective uptake of technological trends helps organisations to create a digitally capable, flexible and future-proof workforce, and enhances the performance of their organisations as a whole.

C. Social & Demographic Trends

Social and demographic trends impact on employee expectations, the composition of the workforce, work relationships and HR practices. Organizations are facing new needs owing to shifts in lifestyle, family structures, workforce age, cultural differences and preference of the generations. The expectations of flexibility, inclusive work environments, meaningful careers, and personal and professional growth are ever increasing among employees. Concurrently, businesses have to deal with variations in age, experience, values, and work preferences among laborers.

- **Work-Life Balance Expectations:** Workers are now more likely to want employers to help them maintain a healthy balance between their work and personal lives. Here are some ways that can help address these expectations: flexible working hours, hybrid work, leave policies and employee well-being initiatives. Improved employee satisfaction and reduced burnout can be achieved through better work-life balance.
- **Diversity and Inclusion Demands:** Workers are now seeking workplaces that have equal opportunities and respect differences of gender, age, culture, background and ability. Organizations are therefore working on policies that are inclusive, fair recruitment, equal opportunity to progress and respectful working methods. Engagement and collaboration can be enhanced in inclusive environments. HR managers have a key part to play in tackling diversity issues and minimizing workplace discrimination.
- **Ageing Workforce:** As the workforce ages, it becomes more important for organizations to manage workforce at various stages. Organizations might need to concentrate on wellness and health, flex, knowledge transfer, and succession planning. Older staff also have the opportunity to pass on expertise and mentoring to younger staff members. HR managers need to adopt policies that will foster productivity and keep quality experience.
- **Gen Z Workforce Behaviour:** Gen Z workers have high expectations around technology, flexibility, career progression, work meaning and ongoing feedback. Organizations must create digital-work and digital-learning environments, allow digital responsibilities, and provide digital leadership. Ongoing communication and development can be used to further enhance their engagement. It is important for HR managers to know and understand these expectations if they want to attract, motivate and retain young workers.

In summary, social and demographic trends have a great impact on HR practices and workforce management. Organisations need to be more flexible and inclusive in response to changing work-life balance expectations, diversity and inclusion, and workforce ageing, as well as the presence of Gen Z workers. Human Resource managers should have an awareness of the needs, values and expectations of the generations and backgrounds. Managing these trends can have a positive impact on employee satisfaction, engagement, retention, and workplace relationships. A workforce of diverse and inclusive members, who are flexible and future-proof, can be developed by organisations responding proactively to social and demographic change, which in turn will contribute to their long-term organisational performance.

D. Political & Legal Trends

Organisations impact on employees and HR policies, and political and legal trends have a direct impact on these. Government policy and changes to labour legislation, employment standards and workplace regulations may impact recruitment practices, pay, workplace conditions, employee relationships, and organizational duties. It is essential that organisations are able to stay informed of the law so that employee rights are safeguarded, and penalties and disputes are prevented. When the organisations make changes in the political and legal context, they also need to change their policies and employment practices. These trends are effectively monitored to ensure HR managers remain compliant, decrease legal liabilities, and foster fair and responsible employment practices.

- **Labour Laws and Compliance:** The labour laws define rules on the employment relationship, workplace conditions, employee rights and the responsibility of the organizations. HR managers are responsible to make sure that all recruitment, contracts, salary, termination and practices are in accordance with the relevant legislations. Compliance checks are a good way for organizations to uncover and address potential legal problems. Good compliance will decrease legal risk and ensure employee fair treatment.
- **Government Regulations:** Government regulations shape the workplace, including employee benefits, taxation, workplace safety, and employment standards. When new regulations are issued, organizations need to keep track of the changes and modify their HR policies accordingly. Non-compliance with the regulations can lead to fines, disputes, and damage to reputation. HR managers are therefore an integral part of ensuring regulatory compliance.
- **Employee Rights and Protections:** These ensure that employees receive fair treatment and are protected from discrimination, harassment, unsafe conditions and unfair employment practices. Policies must be put in place which recognise these rights and ensure that there are suitable procedures for dealing with employee concerns. Effective employee protection policies can also enhance a company's trust level. HR managers have a duty to foster a good working environment that is free from harassment and discrimination.
- **Minimum Wage and Working Hours Rules:** Minimum wage and working-hour rules set the minimum standard for remuneration and working conditions of the employee. There is a need to assure that employees are paid legally mandated wages and that work hours, overtime, rest breaks, and leave time are properly managed. Adhering to these regulations can help avoid wage disputes and employment-related lawsuits. HR managers are required to monitor payroll and working practices on a regular basis to ensure that they comply with the law.

Overall, political and legal trends have a significant influence on HR policies and employment practices. Organisations manage their workforce through labour laws, government regulations, employee rights and minimum wage and working hour rules. HR managers also need to stay updated on legal and regulatory changes to guarantee that HR practices are compliant and fair within the organisation. All of these trends can be managed to minimise legal liability, safeguard employee rights, prevent conflicts and uphold a positive corporate image. Thus, any HR manager must be aware of the political and legal shifts to ensure effective HRM and organizational continuity.

E. Globalisation Trends

Globalisation has had a huge impact on human resource management, as it has brought about an increasing degree of interaction and expansion of businesses across countries, involving a variety of different workforces. There is a growing trend toward tapping international labour markets, competing internationally and employing staff from around the world and other cultures. HR managers need to have knowledge on international working practices, cultural difference, standards around the world and cross border working requirements. Employees need to also acquire cross-cultural skills and sensitivity as they are engaged in globalisation. It provides insights into trends that enable organizations to effectively manage global talent, support their international operations, and stay competitive in global markets.

- **Cross-Border Talent Mobility:** Cross-border talent mobility is defined as employees relocating between countries for employment, international assignments or career progression. International recruitment and workforce mobility can provide organisations with access to specialised skills and a wider pool of talent. HR managers need to take into account the issues of relocation, immigration, pay, and cultural adjustment.
- **International Competition:** Under International Competition, there is a pressure on the organizations to enhance their productivity, innovation, quality, and capability of the workforce. Organisations need to hire and keep talented workers who will make a contribution to the overall performance of the businesses. Competitive wages and job opportunities can make international staffing a reality. HR strategies, therefore, need to be designed to complement the skills and capabilities that are needed to compete in a global marketplace.
- **Global HR Standards:** Global HR standards are common approaches to employee treatment, workplace practices, ethics, safety, and talent management, among others, at various locations. International companies must adhere to a common set of HR principles, but also take local factors into account. The adoption of standard practices can contribute to having fairness and consistency in international operations.
- **Multicultural Workforce:** Globalization has brought in the multicultural workforces where employees are different in terms of language, culture, values and work practices. It is crucial for organisations to foster inclusion, cultural awareness, respectful communication, and equal opportunities. Differentiated viewpoints also can help to be creative and more effective as a problem solver. The management of cultural diversity can boost teamwork, employee engagement and organizational performance.

Globalisation has profound impacts on HRM, bringing in the access to international workforce and providing the workplaces with diversity and competition. Organisations need to be flexible and international in their approach to HR practices, as their workforce is made up of individuals from across the border who are competing with one another and who are all working to international HR standards and working in multicultural teams. HR managers must also align the various HR practices around the globe with the local laws, cultural expectations and needs of employees in different countries. Government of Globalisation can promote access to skilled manpower, fostering innovation, enhancing cultural awareness and supporting international business operations.

2.3.2 HR Challenges

HR challenges are the issues that can be faced by HR when working with employees or adapting to the evolving workplace environment. Rapid technological change, shifting employee expectations, lack of skills, diversity of the workforce, globalization, legal mandates, and economic pressures can pose serious problems for HR managers. Employee engagement, retention, well-being, productivity and adjusting to new working habits are also matters for organisations' attention. HR managers need to continually evaluate and enhance their policies and practices to overcome these challenges.

A. Managing Downsizing and Cost Pressures

- Control workforce-related costs.
- Identify non-essential positions.
- Plan effectively with the workforce.
- Communicate changes transparently.
- Support affected employees.
- Keep morale and productivity up.

B. Upskilling and Reskilling Employees

- Identify new skills and learning needs.
- Evaluate existing employee skills.
- Deliver specific training courses.
- Develop Digital & Technical skills.
- Encourage continuous learning.
- Preparing employees for the future.

C. Handling Automation and Job Displacement

- Evaluate jobs that are impacted by automation.
- Determine areas for job redesign.
- Reskill affected employees.
- Support internal redeployment.
- Maintain human oversight.
- Handle employee fears of automation.

D. Managing Diversity and Inclusion

- Promote equal employment opportunities.
- Prevent workplace discrimination.
- Encourage inclusive leadership.
- Support diverse teams.
- Provide diversity awareness training.
- Provide respectful workplaces.

E. Ensuring Legal Compliance

- Monitor employment laws.
- Keep HR policies up to date.
- Kept accurate employee records.
- Promote equal employment practices.
- Conduct compliance reviews.
- Minimise legal and regulatory liability.

F. Attracting and Retaining Talent

- Create a powerful employer brand.
- Offer competitive compensation.
- Provide career development opportunities.
- Improve employee experience.
- Recognize employee contributions.
- Strengthen retention strategies.

G. Managing Remote and Hybrid Workforces

- Set clear remote-work policies.
- Communicate through digital means effectively.
- Monitor performance fairly.
- Support employee well-being.
- Maintain team collaboration.
- Protect organizational data.

H. Handling Multi-Generational Workforce

- Know about employees' expectations.
- Encourage knowledge sharing.
- Promote intergenerational teamwork.
- Provide flexible development opportunities.
- Avoid age-based discrimination.
- Encourage equal opportunities in the workplace.

I. Maintaining Employee Engagement

- Encourage employee participation.

- Provide regular feedback.
- Recognize employee achievements.
- Offer growth opportunities.
- Strengthen manager-employee communication.
- Support employee well-being.

J. Managing Global Workforce Mobility

- Manage international assignments.
- Support relocation requirements.
- Monitor immigration regulations.
- Provide cross-cultural training.
- Allocate fair recompense on the global level.
- Facilitate integration of employees from the international community.

Finally, HR issues require constant adaptation of HR practices as the economy, technologies, social, legal and global conditions evolve. Successful response to these challenges enables organisations to manage costs, build staff capacity, manage workforce diversity, keep staff and engage staff. Solving new challenges like automation, remote working, generational differences and mobility of the global workforce further supports organizational agility. Hence, proactive HR management is crucial for establishing a competent, motivated, compliant, and flexible workforce which in turn can help the organization achieve long-term success.

2.4 Linking SHRM and Business Performance

The relationship between Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) and business performance can be established by linking human resource strategies, policies and practices to the overall business objectives of the organization. Working staff and their skills are vital to productivity, innovation, service quality, customer satisfaction and profitability. SHRM supports organizations in understanding the capabilities needed to meet the organization's strategic goals and provides practices to attract, develop, motivate, and retain the right people. Good alignment of HR and business strategy allows companies to leverage the human resource as a source of value to the organization.

2.4.1 Why SHRM Influences Business Performance

Organizational productivity is influenced by people, and strategic human resource management (SHRM) is important for the performance of business. Good HR practices are found to affect the skills, motivation, commitment and behaviour of employees, which in turn has a direct impact on the efficiency with which employees do their job. Having the right skills and motivation, employees are more likely to be effective in helping to achieve the goals of the organization. Organizations can effectively recruit proper employees and employees can be trained through strategic recruitment and development to enhance their skills and knowledge. Reward and recognition programmes can be further developed to help motivate staff to perform at a higher level if they are well designed.

Effective HRM can boost productivity, employee satisfaction, and the utilization of an organization's resources. SHRM also has an impact on business performance through its role in the promotion of innovation, quality, and long-term competitive strength. HR practices like employee involvement, teamwork, learning, performance management, and career development can foster an environment where employees feel free to share their ideas and make contributions to enhance work processes. These practices provide an atmosphere for employees to apply their knowledge and skills to help the organization improve. Organizations can better adapt to the evolving needs and conditions of their customers with a capable and adaptable workforce. It is therefore possible to use strategic HR decisions to improve the quality of services, operational effectiveness, innovation, and adaptability of the firm. Human capital is a key source of sustainable competitive advantage when workforce capabilities are aligned with business objectives.

SHRM also has a direct impact on the performance of an organisation by enhancing employee retention, employee engagement and workforce stability. Career development, fair salary, employee recognition and supportive workplace can help keep employees engaged in the company. A stable workforce means that organisations have the benefit of keeping valuable knowledge, experience and skills and keeping costs down on recruitment and replacement. SHRM also assists organisations in determining the future talent needs and equipping their employees with the knowledge and skills necessary for evolving roles and responsibilities. This makes sure workers are able to adapt to technological, market and organisational developments. Thus, SHRM enhances the effectiveness of the workforce and promotes long-term performance of the organisation.

2.4.2 How SHRM Contributes to Business Performance

SHRM influences business performance by enhancing the competencies, motivation and commitment of employees. Effective strategic training and development initiatives enable staff to gain knowledge and skills to meet their responsibilities and adapt to the evolving needs of the business. Reward and recognition systems can be aligned with organizational goals to motivate and get higher performance. If they know that their work helps to achieve the objectives of the organisation, they will be more responsible and committed. The practices help individuals and teams perform better and contribute to the business goals.

In addition, SHRM helps build an organization's culture and fosters innovation with effective talent management. A positive culture can be achieved by encouraging communication, collaboration, staff engagement, learning and shared values in the organization. Talent development activities foster employee skill enhancement, idea sharing and organizational improvement and innovation. An enabling culture can also boost staff engagement and collaboration between teams and throughout the company. Besides, good retention strategies decrease employee turnover rate and assist the organization to keep experienced and knowledgeable personnel. Having a stable workforce can help to ensure continuity, productivity and quality of organizational operations.

A key SHRM contribution is leadership and succession planning to support long term business performance. A strategic workforce plan helps organizations forecast specific roles and responsibilities they will need to fill in the future and build their succession pools by offering development programs, mentoring, and career possibilities. A robust leadership pipeline minimizes the need for hiring from outside the company to fill key roles. Effective succession planning also means that the right person is available to fill key positions within the organization when they become available or when the organization changes. SHRM fosters sustainable competitive advantage, continuity and workforce stability by building future leaders.

SHRM also enhances organisational performance by keeping workforce planning in line with the changing business and market requirements. Skilling initiatives are effective to address future skill requirements, to manage skill deficits and surplus in the workforce, and to prepare employees for new skills. This allows businesses to adapt and make rapid decisions regarding new technologies, evolving customer needs, and market competition. Logical human resource planning also enables organisations to make the best use of their human resources and minimise unwarranted labour expenses. SHRM helps to build a flexible and capable workforce, which helps organizations adapt, become productive and achieve success over the long-term. By enhancing employee engagement and the overall employee experience, SHRM also plays a crucial role in driving business performance. Good communication, involvement, recognition, career development and supportive leadership practices can provide a good working environment. Staff who believe they are appreciated and supported, will be more likely to show commitment, work well with other people and support the organisation's aims. Greater engagement can lead to better productivity, less absenteeism and higher levels of staff retention. These results ensure organisations have a motivated workforce and a superior performance result and long-term business outcomes.

2.4.3 Key SHRM Practices That Drive Performance

Key SHRM practices aim to synchronize human resource practices with the strategic objectives and performance needs of an organization. These best practices encompass top recruitment, training and development, performance management systems, compensation, employee engagement measures, talent management, leadership development and workforce planning. Organizations can build strategic relationships with employees to develop their skills, motivation, commitment and capabilities to help them achieve business goals. Good SHRM practices also enable organizations to adjust to evolving market conditions and workforce needs.

Finally, key SHRM practices provide a framework for linking HR to organizational performance. These practices, which when well implemented, can help organizations attract proper people, develop employee skills, motivate employees, enhance leadership, and ensure workforce stability. These practices can be used alongside business strategy to generate more value from human resources when adopted. They also promote innovation, adaptability, employee engagement and long-term organizational goals.

SHRM Practice	Description	Contribution to Business Performance
Strategic Recruitment and Selection	Hiring employees whose skills and potential match organizational needs	Improves workforce quality and productivity
Training and Development	Providing employees with relevant knowledge and skills	Enhances capabilities, performance, and adaptability
Performance Management	Setting goals, providing feedback, and evaluating employee performance	Improves accountability and goal achievement
Strategic Compensation	Linking rewards and benefits with employee and organizational performance	Increases motivation and encourages higher performance
Employee Engagement	Creating opportunities for involvement, recognition, and communication	Strengthens commitment, productivity, and retention
Career Development	Providing career paths, mentoring, and advancement opportunities	Improves employee growth and reduces turnover
Talent Management	Identifying, developing, and retaining high-potential employees	Builds critical workforce capabilities
Leadership Development	Preparing employees for current and future leadership roles	Strengthens decision-making and organizational continuity
Succession Planning	Preparing qualified employees to fill critical positions	Ensures leadership continuity and reduces workforce risks
Employee Participation	Involving employees in decisions and problem-solving	Encourages innovation, ownership, and teamwork
Workforce Planning	Forecasting future workforce and skill requirements	Ensures the right talent is available at the right time
Organisational Culture Management	Developing shared values, behaviours, and supportive workplace practices	Strengthens collaboration, commitment, and organizational effectiveness

2.4.4 Mechanisms Linking SHRM to Performance

Link between SHRM and the capability of employees Link between SHRM and the motivation of employees Link between SHRM and the behaviour of employees Link between SHRM and the performance of the organisation.

SHRM is based on the premise that it can help enhance business performance by developing employees, engaging them, retaining them, motivating them, and managing their performance. These mechanisms can aid to transform HR investments into better workforce and business outcomes. This relationship can be understood with the help of models: AMO model, the High Performance Working, the HR scorecard, the High Commitment Management and the High Involvement Management. This means that these processes relate human resources to organizational performance and strategies.

- **Ability–Motivation–Opportunity (AMO) Model:** AMO model describes that employees' performance is better when they can do things, want to do things, and are given an opportunity to do things. Ability is built in the organization through recruitment and training, motivation through rewards and recognition, and opportunity through being involved and autonomous within the organization. If all these three elements are properly integrated, workers are more likely to be effective at their job.
- **High-Performance Working (HPW):** High-Performance Working (HPW) refers to a group of HR practices that will help increase employee skills, motivation, involvement and productivity. It emphasises co-operation, training, performance management, employee participation and rewards. These practices promote employees' use of their abilities in a more effective manner in fulfilling organizational goals. These practices enable organizations to perform better and end up with a more competent workforce.
- **High Commitment Management (HCM):** High Commitment Management (HCM) is about building long-term employee commitment by building trust, job security, career development, participation and supporting HR practices. It helps to build employee organization relationships and go above and beyond job requirements. Commitment can also help to retain employees and promote the long-term objectives of the company. This can increase loyalty, retention, productivity and organisational performance.
- **High Involvement Management (HIM):** High Involvement Management (HIM) provides employees with higher involvement, autonomy and responsibility in management decisions at work. Staff are given opportunities to offer ideas, provide solutions, collaborate in teams and to make improvements to the organization. Greater participation opportunities enable employees to use their knowledge and experience to participate in decisions in the workplace. Increased participation can enhance motivation, innovation, teamwork and responsiveness.
- **HR Scorecard and Metrics:** HR Scorecard and Metrics help organizations measure the contribution of HR activities to the business performance. Employee turnover, effectiveness of production, employee engagement, training effectiveness, and the outcome of recruitment are indicators of HR effectiveness. Measurement on a regular basis also enables organizations to monitor progress and determine if HR investments are yielding the desired outcomes. These steps assist HR managers to determine areas for improvement and the HR activities to coordinate with strategic goals.

In terms of overall connection with organisational performance, it can be seen that the SHRM can be built through developing employees, motivating employees, involving employees and managing employees effectively. There are a number of different ways to link HR practices with employee and business outcomes: the AMO model, HPW, HCM, HIM and HR Scorecard. Employees who are able, willing and able to be given opportunities to contribute are likely to perform at a higher level of performance when they have the necessary skills. These methods can also be used to assess the efficiency of HR investments and determine the areas that need improvement.

2.4.5 Outcomes of Effective SHRM on Business Performance

By building a skilful, motivated and committed workforce, optimum Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) can enhance business performance. Adopting strategic practices of recruitment, training and development, performance management, and employee engagement can boost the productivity of employees and enhance the quality of products and services. Effective employee skills also help companies to perform their work efficiently and to ensure that they work at a consistent level. A motivated employee who has a suitable skill set will have a higher level of efficiency and will be able to assist the organization achieve its objectives. SHRM also promotes innovation and creativity through learning, teamwork, employee involvement and sharing knowledge. This makes it easier for organizations to adapt to the evolving demands of their customers and enhance customer satisfaction.

Good SHRM can also lead to reduced costs, increased profits, and future expansion of an organization. Through improved workforce planning, staff retention and sound Human Resource management, recruitment and training costs, staff absenteeism and employee turnover can be minimised. Effective HR practices also contribute to organizations' minimizing resource wastage and maximizing the use of human resources. Human resource utilization ensures the performance of the organization is enhanced while making the best use of resources to achieve. A well-trained and competent workforce can also enhance the effectiveness of operations and minimise disruptions to business activities. Employees' capabilities are better matched with strategic goals, so that HR can be used more effectively and business more efficiently. Thus, good SHRM can not only bring about short-term performance benefits, it can also lead to long-term profitability, growth and a competitive advantage. Additionally, SHRM plays a role in organisational performance by enhancing employee engagement, retention and long-term workforce stability. Fostering a positive work culture through fair rewards, career development, leadership and employee engagement practices can help to build a culture of employee value and commitment. Greater employee engagement can motivate employees to be more responsible, work together with others to contribute more effectively to the organizational goals. Good retention strategies also enable organisations to retain valuable knowledge, experience and skills and minimise the impact of churning staff. A stable and committed workforce can thus enhance productivity, build up a positive organisation culture and enable the sustainable performance of the business.

2.4.6 Challenges in Linking SHRM and Business Performance

Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) and business performance are linked in a manner that may be difficult because HR practices have indirect effects and are hard to measure. There can also be disconnect between HR goals and business goals, employee pushback and ineffective HR practices across the organization. It can also take a long time for HR activity to manifest itself in business outcomes. A need for effective communication, reliable performance measures, leadership support and effective alignment between HR and organizational strategy are all essential elements that address these challenges.

- **Difficulty Measuring HR Impact:** Linking HR practice to business performance can be challenging. Results are also affected by employee motivation, engagement and skills, but are not always easily measurable. This is tricky to do in order to draw a direct link from HR investments to business results.
- **Long Time Lag Between HR Actions and Results:** There are many HR initiatives where the impact is only realised after a period of time. Employees' productivity and business performance could be affected by training, leadership development and employee engagement programs months or years after the programs have been implemented. This delay is a problem for companies in assessing the impact of HR strategies in the short term.
- **Resistance to Strategic HR Changes:** Strategic HR changes may be met with resistance from employees and/or managers in relation to changes in HR policies, systems, roles or working practices. Resistance can hinder implementation and diminish the impact of strategic HR programs. To decrease resistance to change, communication and employee involvement will be helpful.
- **Resistance to Strategic HR Changes:** SHRM is not as effective when HR goals are not linked to wider business goals. For instance, HR may be working on employee development and not take into account the skills needed to support the strategic direction of the organization. Frequent alignment between HR and business leaders can lead to better alignment.
- **Inconsistent Implementation Across Departments:** Uneven implementation of HR practices between departments due to differences in managers, resources and work environment. Inconsistencies can lead to poor employee experiences and diminish the effectiveness of SHRM. Consistent implementation all over the organization can be achieved with standard guidelines and regular monitoring.

Overall, there are multiple challenges involved in the linkage between SHRM and business performance as HR practices can have an indirect effect and may take some time to notice the impact. HR organisations must define metrics and evaluate the impact of their HR efforts against the business results on a regular basis. Resistance can be overcome and the effectiveness of SHRM enhanced through effective communication, leadership support and consistent implementation.

When HR goals are set in line with overall business goals, then HR investments are in line with Organisation's goals. So, it is important to address those challenges to translate HR strategies into productivity, employee performance and organisational success.

2.4.7 Conditions for Successful SHRM–Performance Linkage

In order to be effective, Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) must be linked with business performance, which in turn depends on certain conditions in the organization that can facilitate HR strategies to achieve business goals. Effective strategic HR practices are built on strong leadership, clear strategy, integrated HR systems, reliable workforce data, employee development and a high trust culture. These conditions enable organizations to leverage their HR investments to achieve tangible employee and business results. Combined, HR can make a more significant impact on organizational performance and long-term competitive advantage.

- **Strong Leadership Support:** HR strategy must be aligned with the business goals and this requires strong leadership support. Senior leaders need to provide resources, facilitate strategic HR initiatives and show leadership in people management. Leadership support also helps to overcome resistance and effective implementation of HR strategies.
- **Clear Organisational Strategy:** This provides HR managers with a clear understanding of the capabilities of the workforce needed to meet business goals. HR practices can be then created according to the prioritized goals like growth, innovation, efficiency, or customer service. Having a clear strategic direction makes sure that HR activities are aligned with key business results.
- **Integrated HR Systems:** Integrated HR systems are systems that integrate recruitment, training, performance management, compensation, career development, and succession planning. This establishes uniformity in HR practices and clarity on employees' understanding of how various activities contribute to the organizational objectives.
- **Data-Driven HR Analytics:** Data-driven HR analytics allows organisations to leverage data about their workforce to make evidence based decisions. The productivity, turnover, employee engagement, and absenteeism measures can be used to gauge HR effectiveness, and so can be the measures for talent development. Reliable data also enables HR managers to see trends and determine HR practices' impact on performance.
- **Continuous Employee Development:** Continuous employee development will provide employees with regular opportunities to refresh their knowledge, skills and capabilities. It can help employees to be prepared for the changing demands of organisations through training, reskilling, upskilling, mentoring and career development. A well-trained workforce can help boost productivity, innovation, and business growth.
- **High-Trust Organisational Culture:** In a high-trust culture in the organization, employees are able to share their ideas and opinions without fear of repercussions, participate in decision-making and communicate openly with one another.

Trust enhances employee engagement, collaboration, and dedication to organizational objectives. It also establishes a culture that allows for the successful execution of strategic HR activities. Overall, the following organizational factors have to be in place for effective linkages between SHRM and business performance. Firm leadership, a well-defined organisational strategy, HR systems that are integrated, reliable HR analytics, ongoing employee development and high trust culture form a solid foundation for strategic HR practices. Under these circumstances HR managers are able to match the capabilities of their employees and efforts with the goals of their organisation more efficiently. They can also help organisations to adapt to evolving business requirements and enhance the impact of HR investments. Therefore, creating these supportive conditions helps SHRM contribute to higher employee performance, organisational effectiveness and long-term competitive advantage.

2.5 Examples of SHRM Improving Business Performance

Businesses can enhance its performance through strategic implementation of training and development programs directly linked to the business needs. Businesses can identify which skills are required for the job and offer training to fill those gaps in skills, thereby enhancing employee knowledge, skills, and productivity. In addition, good planning of training enables employees to carry out their duties confidently and effectively. Training can also be used to get staff ready to accept new technologies and changing job demands. In the same way, organisations can tie pay and rewards to performance results and motivate staff to meet individual and/or organizational goals. The practices can bring benefits to productivity, employee motivation and human resources utilization.

Strategic talent management and commitment-based HR practices can also reinforce innovation and retention of talent in organizations. Companies can leverage the strengths of their existing talent by conducting leadership assessments, offering career growth paths, and developing leadership progression plans to cultivate an innovation and growth-focused workforce. A good talent management program will ensure that skills and potential are maximized for future organizational requirements. Building in talent can also help avoid hiring from outside for critical roles. HR practices that engage employees and encourage them to stay with the organization, like job security, involvement, recognition, and long-term development programs can help to foster employee loyalty and decrease employee turnover. This has a positive impact on organisations being able to retain valuable knowledge, have stable staffing and enhance long-term business performance.

By implementing strategic workforce planning and employee engagement practices, organisations can further enhance their performance by ensuring that the right people are in place to address the needs of the business at the present time and into the future. Through reskilling and upskilling, organisations can predict the required skill mix in their workforce, address the skills gaps, and equip their members for future job transitions. A well-executed workforce plan can also ensure organisations are making the best use of their human capital and minimising unnecessary working costs.

Meanwhile, empowering, recognizing employees, accommodating leaders and open communication can reinforce motivation and employee commitment. A competent and motivated staff are then better prepared to enhance productivity, adapt to changing circumstances and to help the organisation meet its long-term objectives.

2.6 Exercise

Section A: Strategic SHRM Models

1. What is the High-Performance Working Model in Strategic Human Resource Management?
2. What are the major features of the High-Performance Working Model?
3. Why is employee performance important in the High-Performance Working Model?
4. What are the HR practices that help organizations to be High Performance?
5. What is the impact of the High-Performance Working Model on enhancing the performance of the organization?
6. What is High Commitment Management (HCM)?
7. Why is HCM's emphasis on long-term employee commitment?
8. What is the most important factor in creating an environment of High Commitment Management?

Section B: HR Environmental Context

9. What is meant by HR environment?
10. What are the internal and external factors that affect the HR environment?
11. How important is it for SHRM to understand the HR environment?
12. How HR planning and decision making are affected by HR environment?
13. Which are the key elements of HR environment?
14. What are some key characteristics of a lively HR environment?
15. Why is it important for organizations to constantly monitor their HR environment?

Section C: Environmental Changes and HR Challenges

16. What are some of the principal economic issues that impact on HRM?
17. What effect does technology have on human resource practices?
18. What are some of the new HR needs arising from the social and demographic trends?
19. Why AI and automation are crucial HR issues for businesses?
20. Which issues might arise for an organization in managing a remote and hybrid workforce?
21. What are the consequences of globalization on the workforce management?
22. Which the legal and political factors that affect HR policies and practices?
23. What is the importance of upskilling and reskilling in an evolving workforce?

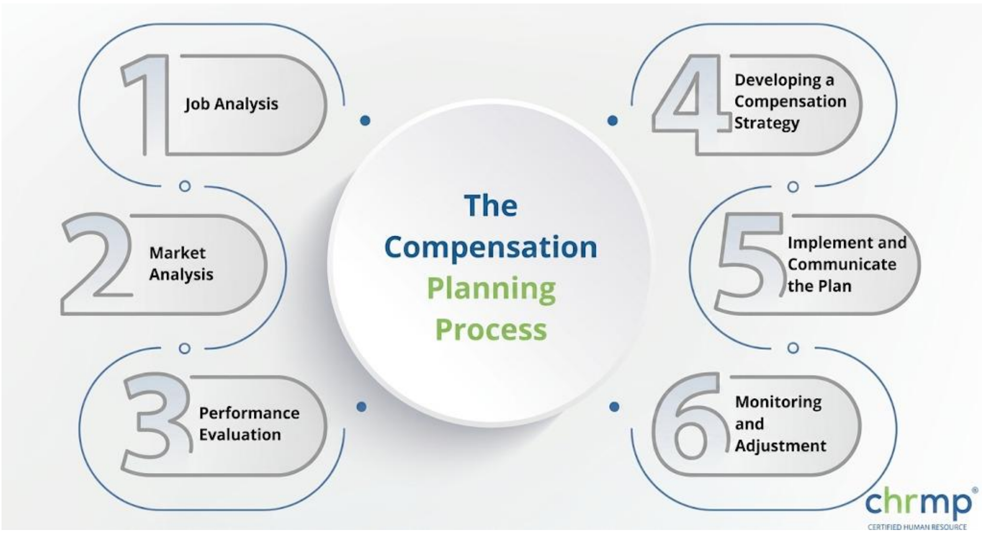
Section D: SHRM and Business Performance

24. What is the connection between HRM and the performance of a business?
25. Why is SHRM important to organizational productivity and performance?
26. How can SHRM help to motivate and skill employees?
27. What are some of the SHRM practices that can help a business improve?
28. How are SHRM practices and organizational performance related?
29. Why is it difficult to measure the impact of SHRM on business performance?
30. Which conditions are necessary for successfully linking SHRM with business performance?

Unit III

Strategic Planning and Compensation

Human resource practices are linked with long term objectives of an organisation through strategic planning and compensation, which are essential components of Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM). They help organizations predict and match the needs of their future workforce with their strategic needs. Strategic planning is a tool that enables an organization to decide what people, skills and capabilities are needed to meet business goals and objectives, and compensation and rewards can be used to motivate people to contribute effectively. The resourcing strategy, strategic HR planning, recruitment and selection and human resource development help organizations achieve the acquisition, development and deployment of talent in a way that meets business requirements.



https://media.publit.io/

A good strategic HR approach also entails aspects of pay, employee relations, retention and performance at work. All of these practices contribute to a motivated workforce that is able to respond to changes in the organization and environment. Compensations and reward systems that are competitive and strategically designed can help bring in talent, increase employee engagement and boost performance.

In the same way, employee relations and retention measures contribute to a positive work culture and minimize undesirable turnover. Combining these practices can help organizations solve their workforce overage and underage problems, cultivate their employee's competencies, enhance their employee's performance, and create a sustainable competitive advantage with their human resources.

3.1 Resourcing Strategy: Meaning and Objectives

Resourcing strategy is a structured method for an organisation to plan and manage the staff and skills it needs to meet its strategic goals. It aims to define the present and future labor market needs and provide the right employees in the right places and at the right times to meet those needs. A good resourcing plan allows an organisation to attract, select, deploy and keep talented staff appropriately given their changing business requirements. It also enables flexibility in the workforce, better utilization and effectiveness of human resources and enhance the organization's capacity to deliver sustainable performance.

3.1.1 Meaning of Resource Strategy

https://hr.university/

Resourcing strategy is a systematic and long term plan of an organisation that ensures that the right skills and competencies are available in the right people, in the right post, at the right time. It's about analyzing the current and future staffing needs of an organization and creating effective plans to address those needs. A resourcing strategy is much more closely linked to the overall business strategy and organizational objectives than is traditional staffing. It assists management to identify the required kind of talent to support the growth of the business, enhance productivity and adjust to the changing market needs. Therefore, resourcing strategy is a blueprint for the human resource's availability and deployment. Resource Strategy starts with realising the direction of the organisation's business and determining the implications of strategic plans on human resource. A company that is considering going into new markets or new products, or a company looking to come to grips with new technologies or restructure operations might need employees who have new skills and abilities. Resourcing strategy is one solution to help identify these needs in advance and ensure the organization is prepared to respond to them in an effective way.

It therefore links business planning to workforce planning and also helps to take human resources into account as a vital component of organizational success. This alignment helps organizations to prevent situations where business opportunities would be restricted due to lack of appropriate employees. One of the important elements of resourcing strategy is to decide the number of staff members and what kind of staff members that the organisation needs. This includes an evaluation of current staffing, a skills assessment, a future workforce planning study and a skills audit of existing and external talent. Workforce data, performance information, turnover data, retirement trends and business forecasts can help organizations to understand their resourcing needs in the future. This evaluation can lead management to a conclusion that a new employee is needed, that an existing employee needs to be developed, transferred, promoted or redeployed. These decisions enable organizations to keep a balance between the need for staff and the human resource.

Resourcing strategy also includes the ways resourcing team employs to attract and acquire appropriate talent. Organizations can hire through the following sources: internal recruitment, employee referrals, recruitment agencies, campus hiring, professional networks, online recruitment platforms, social media. The resources used will vary according to job type, required skills and expertise, the labour market situation, organisational culture and resources available. A strategic approach ensures that recruitment activities are not just for filling up vacancies but also designed to create a pool of talented and sustainable workforce. It also assists organizations to boost the quality of applicants and the likelihood that they will choose workers able to contribute to the organization's long-term goals.

Another key aspect of resourcing strategy is a focus on quality of human resources rather than quantity of employees. There is a growing need for workers with technical knowledge, digital skills, problem-solving skills, adaptability, communication skills and leadership skills. Thus, resourcing choices should take into account the abilities required to satisfy current jobs, in addition to skills required to satisfy future organizational troubles. One of the resources mentioned for strategic resourcing is developing existing employees when appropriate talent exists within the organization. This can help to decrease reliance on outside hiring sources and offer staff career development and promotion opportunities. Another aspect of resourcing strategy involves keeping the workforce flexible in the face of changes in the business environment. Demand, new technologies, economic problems, customer expectations and competition can all fluctuate for organizations. A flexible resourcing approach allows organisations to adapt to changes in their workforce, skills and deployment. The resourcing approach may include the use of flexible working arrangements, temporary workers, part-time staff, outsourcing, job sharing, redeployment and multi-skilled employees. This flexibility enables organizations to address evolving workforce needs while ensuring efficient operations and cost control. Good resourcing policy also needs to take on board the external labour market's pool of available and competitive talent. Some skills might not be easily available due to talent deficits, advancements in technology, demographic changes or increased competition for employment.

It is therefore important that organizations grasp the nature of the labour market and have a suitable strategy to access and hold a limited pool of talent. Proactively managing the employer brand, offering competitive salaries, career growth opportunities, learning initiatives, and an employee experience, will help enhance a company's competitive attractiveness when it comes to talent acquisition. Resourcing strategy is not just about recruitment; it's a crucial aspect of the organisation's talent management capability.

3.1.2 Objectives of Resource Strategy

Resourcing aims of a resourcing strategy involve having a sufficient number of competent staff to fulfill an organization's current and future needs. The work strategy focuses on workforce needs, recruitment and selection of the right people, internal workforce development and the effective utilization of the existing workforce. It also aims to bridge skill gaps, deal with skill shortages and surpluses, and adopt flexibility for evolving business demands. These objectives will help organizations increase the productivity of their staff, manage resourcing costs, enhance their staff's skills, and ensure the effective implementation of their organizational strategies.

A. Ensuring Optimal Resource Allocation

Optimizing resource allocation requires allocating human, financial, technological and physical resources to various departments, functions and projects effectively. The resourcing strategy relates to the activities that will have the greatest impact on achieving the strategic goals, and the level of support required for critical activities. Proper allocation also avoids unnecessary duplication of resources and situations in which certain areas have surplus resources while others are deficient. A proper allocation of resources enhances productivity, facilitates timely organization operations, and minimizes bottlenecks.

B. Building and Sustaining Organisational Capabilities

Building and sustaining organisational capabilities is about developing the resources and competencies in organisations to be successful over a long period. It's about investing in the skills and knowledge of employees, technology, infrastructure, and systems that will enhance the organization's effectiveness. Organizations can develop capacities through training and development, knowledge sharing, succession planning, technology adoption and continual improvements. A robust organizational ability helps companies adjust to the evolving business environment, fosters innovation, and helps companies build a sustainable competitive advantage.

C. Ensuring Resource Availability for Strategic Goals

Resource availability is about ensuring that the organisation has the resources it needs to implement any existing and future strategic plans. This involves predicting the need for workforce and resources, developing budgets and having adequate resources available to respond to unforeseen needs.

In the field of human resourcing management, it can refer to the availability of employees to provide the necessary skills and competences when needed. Proper resource availability ensures that there are no delays, the strategic initiatives are executed smoothly, and the organisations are able to adapt quickly to new opportunities and challenges.

D. Enhancing Efficiency and Reducing Waste

Improving efficiency and minimizing waste can help to make sure that the organization is using its resources in the most productive and cost-effective way. This can be achieved through efficient work processes, measures to control costs, efficient use of the workforce, sustainable resource use and continuous improvement strategies. Avoiding recruitment, lowering turnover and increasing the productivity of employees can make a substantial difference in the resourcing strategy. When resources are managed well, unnecessary spending, better operations and strengthening of the financial and competitive position of the organization are achieved.

E. Supporting Innovation and Growth

To support innovation and growth, one must invest in the activities of the organisation that develop new opportunities and enhance future performance. The organizations can spend funds on innovation, new technology, research and development, employee creativity, new projects and business extension. Resourcing strategy makes sure the individuals that have the proper knowledge, abilities and creative talents are there to help with such things. When organizations have access to proper resources to experiment and innovate, they can create new products or services, be able to enter new markets, improve current processes, and have sustainable organizational growth.

F. Strengthening Organisational Resilience

Organizational resilience means getting the organization ready to handle risks, disruptions and unexpected changes and continue to operate. By creating flexible workforce arrangements, keeping key talent on board, developing plans for contingencies, and providing access to necessary resources during uncertain times, resourcing strategy is a key factor in enhancing the ability of the organization to be resilient. Cross training, succession planning, workforce diversity and good risk management are other ways to build resilience within an organization. A resilient resource strategy allows an organisation to respond to fluctuations in the economy, technological upheavals, labour shortages and other issues without having a major impact on strategic goals.

G. Aligning Resources with Strategic Priorities

Linking resources with strategic priorities ensures that the activities that require organizational resources will be channeled to those activities that are most conducive to the organization's mission, vision and long term goals.

This demands close coordination amongst strategic planning, budgeting, workforce planning and performance management. In HRM, the deployment and development of employees should be based on the competencies needed to meet key strategic priorities. Good alignment ensures that resources are not allocated to activities with a low strategic value and helps to focus the organisation. It ultimately enhances strategic execution and helps to direct resource decisions towards improving organisational performance and long-term success.

3.2 Strategic HR Planning

SHRP is a systematic process of determining and preparing the organization's current and future human resource needs to support the strategic goals and objectives. It links workforce planning to overall strategic planning to ensure that the organization is staffed with the right number of employees at the right time who have the right skills, competencies and experience. HRP is an effective tool that enables organizations to predict changes in the needs of their workforce, manage and utilize them effectively and react to changes in business and environment. It also plays a role in dealing with human resource surpluses and shortages by taking appropriate measures, like recruitment, training, redeployment, promotion, transfers, workforce reduction etc. and thus helps to ensure organization's efficiency and long term success.

3.2.1 Meaning of Strategic HR Planning

https://www.collidu.com/

Strategic Human Resource Planning (Strategic HRP) is the systematic identification of current and future human resource requirements of an organisation in relation to long term business goals. It helps ensure that the organization has an appropriate number of employees who possess the necessary skills, knowledge, competencies and experience at the appropriate time and positions. Strategic HRP is proactive and forward-thinking as opposed to the traditional HRP that is shortsighted, and is more concerned about filling vacancies to address immediate staffing needs. It takes into account changes in business strategy, technology, competition, labour markets and organisational structure when formulating future workforce requirements. Hence, strategic HRP can be considered as an important bridge between the organizational strategy and HRM. The first step in Strategic HRP is to have a clear understanding of the mission, vision, goals and strategic direction of the organization. As an organisation grows, diversifies, becomes digital, restructures or ventures new markets, these decisions give rise to new HR needs. Strategic HR planning involves looking at the impact that these business decisions will have on the future staffing levels and types needed. For instance, if an organization is introducing new technologies, they will need employees to have digital and analytical skills, and when expanding into new markets, they will need those with specific market knowledge. Therefore, HR planning will make sure that employees' decisions are aligned to the organization's strategic priorities. One of the key components in strategic HRP is the current workforce analysis. This includes looking at staff numbers, staff skills and qualifications, staff experience, staff performance, staff age profile, staff career level and the potential for staff development. However, organisations can also analyse employee turnovers, absenteeism, retirement trends, promotion rates and succession needs to get a feel of the pros and cons of the existing employees. This workforce analysis gives an up-to-date overview of the human resources that are available in the organisation. HR managers can identify where the talent already exists and where more needs to be done, by comparing to future needs.

Strategic HRP also entails predicting the future human resource needs and availability. HRD (Human Resource Demand Forecasting) is an estimation of the number and type of human resources needed to accomplish the goals of the organization in the future and HR SF (Supply Forecasting) is an analysis of the availability of qualified employees from within the organization and as a result of searches from outside. Internal supply could be achieved via promotion, transfer, succession planning and development programmes within the organization, while external supply is contingent on the labour market conditions and availability of suitably qualified candidates. Organizations can determine if they will have a shortage of skills, a shortage of workers, or an excess of workers when they compare future demands to expected supply. This enables management to take corrective action before labor issues impact on the organization's performance. The second key feature of strategic HRP is that they are based on skills and competencies rather than just the number of employees. In today's business world, businesses are faced with a situation where new technology, economic and customer trends on a short time scale can change the skill sets of the various occupations. Strategic HR planning thus pinpoints the set of skills that the employees will need to function effectively in the future.

Competency gaps can be addressed by training, reskilling, upskilling, recruiting, internal mobility and/or strategic partnerships. This way, organisations can create an agile team that can anticipate and prepare for new challenges instead of just meeting their present needs. Strategic HRP also serves as a foundation for managing the surplus and shortage situations. A shortage is when the organization's personnel needs are not being met, and a surplus is when the organization's workforce is greater than the needs. If there are shortages, an organization can rely on recruitment, overtime, employee development, succession planning, outsourcing, and/or flexible staffing. For surplus, organisations may consider redeployment, transfers, reduction in working hours, voluntary retirement, retraining and other workforce adjustments as appropriate. Strategic planning helps to make these decisions in a systematic and responsible way, not just reacting on the spur of the moment. Strategic HR planning is closely related to other HR practices such as recruitment and selection, training and development, career management, performance management, compensation, succession planning, etc. Information produced as a result of HR planning is used to decide on the number of people to recruit, the skills that must be acquired and the employees who could be ready for future leadership roles. It can also assist organizations to better allocate HR resources and develop policies that meet the organization's long-term HR needs. By integrating these two, HR planning transforms from a clerical process to a vital part of strategic planning. It allows HR and managers to collaborate in building a team that can meet organizational objectives.

3.2.2 Advantages of Strategic HR Planning

Strategic HR planning provides several benefits in optimizing and managing the human resources of an organization in a systematic, proactive and future-oriented way. It helps companies predict future staffing needs, evaluate skill deficiencies, and match skills with future goals. Effective HR planning also optimises the use of human resources, can aid decision making, and minimises the risk of under and over staffing human resources. Strategic HR planning can help improve productivity, performance, competitiveness, and organizational growth by enhancing talent management, workforce flexibility, and organizational capacity.

A. Improved Alignment Between HR and Business Strategy

Strategic HR planning helps ensure that the HR processes are aligned with the overall strategic direction of the organization. It guarantees that the skills of the workforce, HR policies and employee related decisions align with the strategic priorities and business goals of the organization. It enables HR and business planning to be closely linked, ensuring that human resources make a direct, positive contribution to the success of the organization. HR managers can recognize the skills, roles and competency that will be needed in order to effectively implement the business plans. This alignment also means that recruitment, training, performance management, and rewards are all planned and designed with the aim of helping to achieve the goals of the organisation. Consequently, HR is now a business partner for value creation and building the organization's competitive edge.

B. Better Workforce Forecasting and Preparedness

By employing strategic HR planning, the management can predict future workforce needs and plan ahead for possible changes. It is the process of predicting the size and types of staff/skills needed as a result of business growth, technological advances, evolving customer demands and market trends. Succession planning also enables an organization to identify the right people for important job roles and future leadership roles. By identifying potential workforce shortages and skill gaps early, organizations can take timely actions such as recruitment, training, reskilling, or internal development. This enhances organizational preparedness and helps eliminate uncertainties in HRM.

C. Enhanced Talent Management and Development

By aligning workforce development with the organization's needs and goals, strategic HR planning helps enhance talent management efforts. It can be used for structured training programmes, competency development, career planning, succession planning, and leadership development. Organizations can know who has the potential to move up and offer them appropriate learning and career development opportunities to ready them for increased accountability. Continuous development will also allow employees to have the chance to learn new skills as jobs and technologies evolve. This drives better people pipelines and helps ensure that organizations will have the right talent to face the future challenges.

D. Greater Efficiency and Cost Control

Strategic HR planning can work well to optimise efficiency in the organisation so that the right number and type of employees are deployed. By undertaking a systematic workforce analysis and planning, the risks of having overlapping job roles, over-recruitment and under-recruitment or over-staffing and under-staffing can be reduced. It can also help organizations to determine how to allocate their employee skills and resources more effectively. By using effective workforce allocation, overtime costs and employee turnover can also be minimized along with other unnecessary employment expenses. Utilisation of the human resources of the organisation is likely to be more effective if it matches the demand of business. This helps to ensure better cost management, increased operational efficiency and better financial results.

E. Improved Employee Engagement and Retention

By setting the groundwork for employee satisfaction and commitment, strategic HR planning has the potential to boost employee engagement and retention. It urges companies to create clear career paths, suitable learning experiences, equitable compensation structures, significant job experiences and good communication. If employees realize the ways that their jobs help their companies accomplish their goals and notice chances for further development, they will stay devoted to the company. Strategic workforce planning also can help identify factors that might impact employee turnover to manage those factors proactively.

This minimises unnecessary attrition and ensures that important knowledge and talent are being retained by the organisation.

F. Stronger Organisational Flexibility and Adaptability

The strategic HR planning process is a way of making an organization more robust in its ability to adapt to fluctuations in business environments. It fosters the creation of flexible workforce arrangements, flexible job roles, transversal skills, and anticipatory HR policies. This adaptability is crucial when technology shifts, the economy is uncertain, markets are disrupted, or organizations are restructured. Training employees to manage changing duties and to build multiple skill sets enable organizations to make faster adjustments to the workforce in times of change. An increase in adaptability equates with the increased resilience in the organization and allows it to sustain performance in the event of uncertainty.

G. Better Decision-Making Through HR Analytics

By analysing data about employees and the workforce to detect patterns and make informed decisions, strategic HR planning can aid in better decision-making. HR analytics can provide information regarding employee turnover, attrition, employee performance, employee cost, skills, recruitment effectiveness, and employee engagement. These insights enable HR managers to pinpoint and take prompt corrective measures regarding areas that need attention. Predictive analytics can likewise assist an organisation understand the requirements of the workers it is continuing to nurture, and what potential problems can await, prior to they even occur. HR dashboards and performance metrics ensure workforce information is readily available and accessible to managers in their strategic planning. This translates to improved decision-making, reduced uncertainty, and improved workforce management, driven by data.

H. Long-Term Organisational Sustainability

Building a stable, capable and adaptable workforce is a key way to ensure the long-term sustainability of an organization through strategic HR planning. It allows organizations to put emphasis not just on hiring for the short-term, but on building the human resources necessary to support their long-term development. Sustainable HR planning can involve aspects such as employee stability, ethical employment, diversity and inclusion, employee well-being and health, knowledge retention, and ongoing capability development. Such practices have increased the organisation's capacity to keep its performance levels high and to react in a responsible way to new social, economic and environmental developments. In the long term, sustainable human resources management contributes to the sustainability of the organization, its reputation, its resilience, its competitiveness and its overall development.

3.2.3 Interaction Between Strategic Planning and HRP

Strategic planning and Human Resource Planning (HRP) are interdependent as they have a close relationship between the objectives of an organization and its human resources needs. The strategic planning process establishes the direction, priorities and goals of the organization in the long term, while HRP establishes the human resources and capabilities that are required for them to reach their goals. Data on workforce availability, skill and future talent needs also inform management of the feasibility of strategic plans. Such a two way approach guarantees that business plans are backed with the right HR support and HR plans are aligned with business priorities.

A. Strategy Guides HR Requirements

The strategic planning gives direction for the future needs of an organization in terms of manpower. These are workforce needs that arise from strategic decisions that an organization makes when it chooses to expand, diversify, develop new technologies, enter into new markets or improve its operational efficiency. HR planning converts these business choices into requirements for employees, in terms of numbers, skills, competencies, job roles, etc. Organizational strategy serves as a guide in developing an appropriate plan to develop the workforce.

- **Future Skill Requirements:** Strategic planning can help the organization determine future skills and competencies needed by employees. Technical, digital, analytical, managerial and interpersonal skills may need to be developed for new technological, customer expectations, industry practices and/or business models. HR planning determines the current skillsets of the employees and the skill gap which should be filled in with recruitment or training, reskilling or upskilling. This will make sure that staffs are capable of contributing to the future goals of the organization.
- **Number of Employees Needed:** Strategic plans also impact on the number of employees that need to be hired to meet organizational goals. Growth can lead to a need for more people, and automation, restructuring or changes to processes can lead to a loss of staff. HR planning is when human resources are planned with the prediction of the demand of the workforce due to business growth, productivity, employee turnover, retirement and needs. Appropriate estimation of workforce amounts helps avoid the overstaffing or understaffing of the workforce to ensure efficient use of human resources.
- **New Roles and Competencies:** Strategic initiatives can result in new roles and competencies that will not be found within the organization. For instance, the introduction of digital transformation could lead to new positions in data analytics, AI, cybersecurity, or digital operations. HR planning can help to identify these new jobs and decide if the skills can be trained internally or through the external job market. This allows the organisation to upskill its employees for evolving business needs and effectively execute the business plans.

Strategic planning is therefore a key determinant of the future needs of an organisation's workforce, generally. It aids in determining the number of staff, skills and competencies required and any new roles to enable the business to grow and evolve with the new organisational priorities.

It also helps HR managers build up their staff for potential future challenges and opportunities. When workforce planning is done in line with the company's strategy, businesses can prevent staff skill gaps, under and over staffing, while optimising their manpower resources. Thus, good strategic HR planning provides the organisation with a skilled, adaptable and future-proof workforce to meet the long-term objectives of the organisation.

B. HRP Supports Strategy Execution

Human Resource Planning (HRP) is an activity that helps implement an organisation's strategy as it ensures that the organisation has the right people in the right places to fulfil its strategy. The implementation of a strategy can only be effective if employees have the necessary skills, competencies, and commitment. HRP translates into specific workforce actions such as recruitment, employee deployment, training & development, succession planning, etc. It thus establishes a direct link between the abilities of the workforce and the achievement of the goals of the organization.

- **Recruitment Aligned with Strategy:** HRP ensures that recruitment decisions are aligned with the organization's present and future strategic needs. HR managers look for the jobs, skills and competencies that will enable the organization to meet its strategic requirements rather than filling the jobs in the short-term. The recruitment process could then be geared toward candidates with the proper skills to directly drive business growth and organizational performance. This method enhances the quality of hiring and that of new staff members to help the organisation engage in strategic direction.
- **Training for Strategic Capabilities:** The skills and knowledge required by employees to assist with implementation of organizational strategies are identified in training for Strategic Capabilities. Skill gaps can then be identified and training and development programmes can be designed to meet these needs and prepare them for future business needs. For instance, a new technology in an organization could be the opportunity to offer digital skills training, or a new market for an organization might be customer management or international business skills.
- **Leadership Development:** HRP helps in leadership development through the identification and development of employees who are a potential candidate for future key managerial and leadership positions. Succession planning, leadership training, mentoring, coaching and challenging assignments can all be used by organizations to identify future leaders. Good leadership skills ensure continuity if key staff leave or go up in rank. Good leadership development is also essential for organizations to remain strategically focused and to deal with change and growth in the future in an effective way.

In general, HRP has a strong connection between organisational strategy and human resource needs.

It makes sure that business recruitment, training, deployment of employees, and leadership development is focused on business goals and objectives today and in the future. HRP also allows organisations to train employees for the transition of roles, technologies and/or market conditions. Taking a proactive approach to developing the skills of a workforce before they are needed can help minimise skills shortages and provide continuity in critical roles. Hence, HRP plays a crucial role in developing a skilled, competent and future ready workforce to implement strategies successfully and to achieve sustainable organizational performance.

C. Workforce Forecasting Based on Strategy

Workforce forecasting based on strategy is the forecasting of an enterprise's future human resource needs based on its long-term direction of business. HRP reviews strategies and converts them into anticipated labour requirements in terms of employees' numbers, skills and competencies, and job roles. This allows organizations to anticipate future workforce shifts instead of reacting when jobs open up or skills are lacking. Strategic workforce forecasting is a method to ensure the organization has the right workforce and skills to meet its business needs, plans, and changing needs.

- **Expansion Plans → More Staff:** If a business is expanding, into a new area, production, or a new branch, then more staff might be needed (Expansion Plans). HRP anticipates human resource requirements in relation to this growth and identifies when and how to recruit the required number and type of staff. It also takes into account the abilities and experience needed for new jobs.
- **Technology Adoption → New Skills:** The introduction of new technologies can have a great impact on the demands of the workforce and the nature of the jobs available. New technologies will require employees with digital, technical, analytical or specialized skills within the organization to function and manage such technologies effectively. HRP determines the capabilities needed and their comparison with the skills that are available in the existing workforce. This may then be filled by recruitment, reskilling, upskilling, or specialized training to enable workers to adjust to technological changes.
- **Market Diversification → Specialised Roles:** If an organisation expands its product or services, industry or geographical markets, then it may need to implement specialised roles or competencies. Responsibilities can range from market research analysts to product experts, international business professionals or employees who know about certain customer groups. HRP anticipates these needs and decides if the needed expertise is available internally or needed to be bought in. This ensures workforce capability is matched to the needs of new markets and helps to facilitate a successful diversification.

In summary, strategic workforce forecasting is the process of predicting human resource needs to support an organisation's growth, technology and diversification of market.

It allows HR managers to know the quantity of employees, skills, competencies and specific positions to hire to support future organizational plans. Having an early forecast also enables organisations to hire, train, reskill and upskill their workforce before the need becomes apparent. This helps minimize the chances of skill shortage, staffing delays and ineffective use of the workforce. Thus, staff forecasting helps in maintaining HR capability in line with the strategic goals and the evolving business needs.

D. HR Policies Reflect Strategic Priorities

Human Resource Planning (HRP) is the process of developing and executing HR policies that will directly contribute in realizing the strategic goals and objectives of the organization. HR policies are meant to guide the management of employees and impact on key areas like performance, pay, career progression and succession. If these policies are coordinated with organizational strategy, it will motivate the employees to concentrate on those activities that help the business to be successful. This alignment helps to make sure that HR practices are aligned with the strategic decisions made in the organization and that they are supporting the organization's performance.

- **Performance Systems Linked to Strategic Goals:** HRP assists organizations to develop performance management systems that align individual and team performance with larger strategic goals. Evaluation can be based on results and behaviours that play a significant role in the organization's key priorities, including productivity, customer satisfaction, innovation, quality or business growth. Clear performance targets help to clarify the expectations employees have of themselves and how their work impacts on the success of the organization. When performance management is aligned with the strategy, managers are able to indicate performance gaps and provide timely feedback and development for them.
- **Compensation Aligned with Strategic Outcomes:** HRP helps to establish compensation systems that foster strategic organizational outcomes. Business values can be tied to incentives, bonuses, and other rewards that organizations strive for based on the performance measures. They can get bonuses for things like improving quality, customer satisfaction, productivity goals or innovation, etc. A strategic compensation program encourages staff to work on the goals that are important to the company and to hire staff that are desirable to the company.
- **Succession Planning for Future Leadership:** HRP also involves succession planning for future leadership, ensuring that the organisation is prepared with capable employees for future leadership positions. It is about identifying critical roles, conducting succession planning, and developing employees to provide adequate development opportunities. High-potential employees can be prepared for future job responsibilities through training, mentoring, coaching, job rotation, and leadership assignments. Good succession planning helps to mitigate leadership gaps, provide continuity and support the organization to fulfill its long-term strategic goals.

HRP enables generally an organisation to ensure that HR policies and practices will directly support strategic goals. Strategies for performance management, compensation and succession planning can be aligned with key organisational priorities to incentivize employees to do so. These practices also make an obvious link between the work employees do, the fruit of their labor, and the future of their careers. Organisations can boost employee motivation, performance and labour stability when HR policies are in line with business strategy. Hence, HRP is an important tool which can be used by the companies to create an able workforce, groom future leaders and ensure sustainable performance of the companies.

E. Mutual Influence and Feedback

The connection between strategic planning and Human Resource Planning (HRP) is not unidirectional as HR information can impact and change organizational strategy as well. HRP collects the data for management on workforce capabilities, talent availability, skill gaps, employee performance, and future workforce requirements. This information is useful to decision-makers to determine if human resource capacity can meet planned strategies. This makes HRP an important source of feedback for strategic decision making and may cause the organization to adjust their plan if there are changes in workforce conditions.

- **Talent Shortages May Change Strategy:** Employee shortage of critical skills can impact the ability of an organization to carry out a planned strategy. When the necessary talent is hard to find or expensive, management may need to adjust the timing, scope or approach of the strategy. To address worker shortages, organizations can invest in staff development, automation, outsourcing, or other staffing options. Therefore, labour constraints and limitations revealed from HRP can impact strategic decisions.
- **Workforce Strengths May Create New Opportunities:** The presence of skilled and specialized staff can be a strength that can open up new opportunities for the organization to grow and expand its strategies. For instance, a workforce that has a high level of digital skills could help a business to introduce new technologies, or to create new products or services. HRP assists management in identifying these strengths in the workforce and in making conscious decisions about them in future plans. Human resource capabilities then can be used as a new source of strategic opportunity.
- **HR Analytics Inform Strategic Decisions:** HR analytics gives managers access to data-driven insights, helping them make informed decisions about their workforce and its potential impact on their organization's performance. Data relating to employee attrition, expertise, output, and so forth can help in strategic decision making. Managers can gain insight into workforce risks and opportunities by analysing this information which can help them make larger strategic decisions. HR analytics, therefore, reinforces the linkage between the workforce planning and evidence-based strategic planning.

In all, there is a two-way relationship between strategic planning and Human Resource Planning (HRP) where the ability of the workforce can be a facilitator and a determinant of the strategic planning. HRP is essential in furnishing valuable information on talent availability, skill gap, employee performance, and future requirement of manpower. This information helps managers evaluate the likely success of their strategic plans and adjust their plans accordingly if the conditions of their workforce change. A shortage of talent can lead to changes in strategy, and strengths and HR analytics can present a new opportunity for growth and improvement. Thus, combining HRP and Strategic Planning can help an organisation make informed and practical decisions and effectively pursue their long term goals.

F. Alignment of Culture with Strategy

HRP supports the organization's direction and contributes to an organizational culture that facilitates the direction. Culture affects employees' attitudes, decision making processes, teamwork and actions on organizational objectives. HR planning can help achieve the desired culture through strategic recruitment, training and development, performance management, rewards, leadership development, and communication. Consistency of employee behaviours and organizational values with the goals of strategic implementation allows the organization to use their strategy more effectively.

- **Innovation Culture for Growth Strategy:** Companies are seeking growth and expansion and need a culture that fosters creativity, experimentation, learning and calculated risk-taking. HRP can help this culture by hiring creative talent, offering learning chances and offering incentives for creativity. A culture that embraces innovation, then, will support strategies that are based on growth and continuous improvement.
- **Customer-Centric Culture for Service Strategy:** Companies that win based on great service should have a culture that puts customer needs and satisfaction at the heart of employees' activities. HRP can assist in this goal with the implementation of customer-service training, proper hiring procedures, performance indicators and incentive systems based on customer results. Staff are encouraged to be aware of customer expectations and respond appropriately to customer needs. Creating a strong culture aligned with the customer can have a significant impact on the quality of service provided, customer satisfaction, customer retention, and competitive advantage.
- **Efficiency Culture for Cost-Leadership Strategy:** If a company is taking a cost-leadership strategy, they should have a culture that focuses on efficiency, productivity, cost awareness, and effective use of resources. HRP can support these values by optimizing the workforce, incorporating productivity measures into performance evaluation, providing employee training and proper incentives. Staff are encouraged to minimise unnecessary costs, enhance working practices and to be responsible with the use of organisation resources. An efficient culture helps in controlling costs and gaining competitive edge by reducing operating cost.

Overall, HRP plays an important role in developing an organisational culture that supports the organisation's strategic direction. Strategic recruitment, employee development, performance management, rewards, leadership and communication can be used to encourage behaviours and values that are consistent with business objectives. A strong alignment between organisational culture and strategy helps employees understand their contribution and work towards common goals. Whether the strategy focuses on growth, customer service or cost leadership, HRP can help create the appropriate workplace culture. Therefore, effective HRP strengthens strategic implementation by building a workforce whose attitudes, behaviours and capabilities support long-term organisational success.

G. Resource Allocation Based on HRP

Human Resource Planning (HRP) information is used in strategic planning to allocate resources, based on the needs of the workforce and the organisation's objectives. HRP assists management to determine money and resources necessary for recruiting, employee training, HR technology, and staff management. The correlation of allocation of resources with workforce requirements ensures that HR activities are supported in a satisfactory manner. This is beneficial for the efficient allocation of organizational resources and for the effectiveness of strategic plans.

- **Training Investments:** Organisations invest in training and development because of the skills and competences that have been identified by HRP. These investments are made to enhance the skills of employees to meet the current and future strategic needs. Technical training, leadership development, reskilling, upskilling, and professional development are included in the training budget, which can include all of these. Investing in employees' development equips them with enhanced skills and competencies, which contributes to the organization's success and sustainability.
- **Technology for HR Systems:** HRP may not have enough information to identify the need for technology to enhance workforce planning and HR management. HR organizations can invest in HR information systems, recruitment platforms, workforce analytics, learning management systems, and other digital HR tools. These technologies enhance the gathering and processing of labour data and facilitate quicker decision making. Good HR tech also boosts productivity and enables the better management of human resources.
- **Hiring Budgets:** HRP can assist companies to pinpoint the economic resources they need for recruitment and staffing in the future. The recruitment advertising, agency recruitment, assessment, onboarding and employee-related costs may be included in hiring budgets. Having pre-determined staffing needs enables organisations to plan for their recruitment accordingly. This will help to avoid any unforeseen recruitment costs and help to get the right staff when needed.

In general, HRP supplies valuable data to assist in the allocation of financial and organisational resources based on the needs of the workforce and strategic priorities. It assists organizations in setting the right amount of budget for training, HR technology and recruitment and also helps in ensuring the availability of resources when required. A good resource allocation also avoids unnecessary waste, and makes sure that the investment in HR brings value to the organisation. Connecting HR needs to resource planning can boost HR activities' efficiency and help organisations implement business plans successfully. Hence, HRP holds significant importance in ensuring that there is effective utilization of human resources and financial resources in achieving the organizational objectives.

3.3 Managing HR Surplus and Shortages

HR surplus and shortages management is all about maintaining an adequate workforce in terms of both quantity and skillset, and ensuring that the workforce is available when the organisation requires it to achieve the desired objectives. Human resource surplus is when the company has the HR or skills it needs but doesn't need as many as are present; and, HR shortage is when the available human resources are not enough for the operation or strategy of the company. A well-resourced workforce can help an organisation recognise these imbalances early in advance to take timely corrective action. Organisations can foresee such situations by undertaking strategic HR planning and be prepared with the right set of strategies. Recruitment, training, redeployment and transfer, flexible staffing, voluntary retirement, and workforce reduction are all options for addressing workforce imbalances.

A. Managing HR Surplus

An HR surplus is a scenario where an organization has more people and/or skills than necessary for the business it is undertaking. A surplus can occur due to falling demand, technological change, organisational restructuring, mergers, or incorrect workforce planning. Good management is to minimise over-capacity and be mindful of any impact on staff and organisational performance. Organizations can implement a range of strategies, including redeployment, transfer, working shorter hours, retraining, voluntary retirement, natural reduction and workforce reduction.

a. Redeployment

- Internal transfers – Moving employees to departments which have workforce requirements.
- Job Reassignment: Replacing a person with a different position in an organization due to the need.
- The development of employees' skills in multiple roles is called cross training.
- Project assignments – Transferring excess staff to short or special-term projects.
- Job rotation – Swapping employees between jobs to cope with the workforce needs.

- Internal mobility – Opportunities for staff to transfer to positions that are available.

b. Reduced Working Hours

- Part-time work – flexibility in working hours.
- Job sharing – the sharing of one full-time job with two or more employees.
- Temporarily reducing working hours during periods of low demand.
- Flexible schedules – Rescheduling of work time to suit the organization's workload.
- Temporary work reduction – Work reduction for the time being when there is an improved demand in business.
- Compressed work arrangements – Shifting the working time while continuing operations that are necessary.

c. Voluntary Retirement Schemes (VRS)

- Retirement benefits – Payment of retirement benefits to those employees who elect to retire early.
- Voluntary retirement packages – Providing extra rewards or other benefits for a person to retire on a volunteer basis.
- Exit support – Assistance of employees as they move from working life to retired life.
- Lump sum compensation – If eligible, a financial payment for the employee in one lump sum.
- Parenting responsibilities – Providing suitable support for parenting.
- Counselling and Human Resources – Counselling employees on retirement and financial planning.

d. Layoffs / Downsizing

- Termination – Restricts employment when it is no longer needed.
- Position Elimination – The process of removing redundant or unnecessary jobs from the organization.
- Restructuring – Reorganizing departments and positions to meet business needs.
- Voluntary separation – inviting employees to leave the organisation voluntarily.
- Redundancy management – The process to remove jobs which are no longer needed.
- Organizational consolidation – the process of consolidating departments or functions to remove over-functioning employees.

e. Freeze on Hiring

- No new hires – No recruitment of non-critical role.

- Internal adjustments – Filling essential requirements by transferring and redeploying.
- Cost control – Minimising recruitment and employment costs.
- Vacancy management – Not filling non-essential vacancies.
- Layoffs – Reducing the number of workers through termination.
- Only recruits for 'critical' jobs – Jobs that cannot be filled from within.

f. Training for New Roles

- Retraining – If a worker is required to change their job duties or move to a new position, retraining would involve teaching or training them new skills.
- Multi-skilling – development of multiple skills to make workforce more flexible.
- Competency development – Enhancing knowledge, skills, and abilities needed for organizational needs.
- Digital skills training – building the digital skills of the workforce.
- In-service training – promoting learning within the current role.
- Job-specific training – Providing training to employees who are assuming new roles.

HR Surplus Management is a key practice in human resource management that balances the need for the workforce, cost control, and minimizing employee disruptions. Redeployment, working hour reductions, voluntary retirement, hiring freeze, downsizing and reskilling are appropriate methods to deal with surplus staff. A systematic hiring strategy keeps the good staffs, boosts morale and enhances the efficiency of the workforce. In the end, surplus management is key to organizational stability and adaptability.

B. Managing HR Shortages

HR shortage management is a way of mitigating staffing challenges in an organization that lacks the staff required to achieve its operational and strategic targets or the skills required to carry them out. There may be a lack of talent in the labour market, lack of skills, new technologies, staff turnover or expansion that causes a shortage. Early detection of these shortages enables HR managers to make timely decisions regarding the organisation to prevent them from impacting on organisational performance. Strategic HR planning can help an organisation identify the shortage beforehand and address the issue by recruiting, training/upskilling, overtime, outsourcing, and flex staffing. If managed appropriately, shortages will help the organisation ensure it has the necessary human resources, maximise the productivity of its human resources, and be able to operate as employees' needs change.

a. Recruitment Drives

- Campus recruitment – Recruitment of freshers from colleges/universities
- Job portals – Leveraging online recruitment platforms to tap into a wider talent pool.

- Direct recruitment for the right person (walk-ins)
- Employee Referrals – Leveraging employees to identify and recommend qualified candidates.
- Training programs – Training employees to fill vacancies in the organization.
- Social media recruitment – Recruitment through professional and social media.

b. Overtime

- Extra shifts – To assign additional shifts to the existing employees.
- Additional pay – Overtime payment for extra hours of work.
- Short-term solution – working overtime until permanent staffing is in place.
- Constant supervision – Supervision is provided all the time.
- Workload Distribution – Distribution of additional workload to employees available.
- Productivity support – targets for the near future without immediate recruitment.

c. Temporary or Contract Workers

- Freelance Designers – Contracting out design work to independent designers.
- Consultants – Working with professionals who can provide you with knowledge and skills that you don't have.
- Staff through agency – Staffing agency employees.
- Workers on fixed-term contracts – Workers who are recruited to a project for a specified period or for only a specific job.
- Seasonal workers – Hiring more workers during times of high demand.
- Outsourced services – Relying on outside agencies for specific areas of business.

d. Training and Development

- New skills – Building new skills within employees.
- Management and leadership development – Training staff to become managers or leaders.
- Technical training: Skills – learning of specific skills for jobs.
- Reskilling – training workers for other jobs.
- Upskilling – Training employees to perform at a higher level or in a new role.
- Cross Training – Training employees to carry out more than one task.

e. Retention Strategies

- Rewards – Competitive compensation of financial and non-financial incentives.
- Career progression – providing opportunities for promotion and career progression.

- Flexibility – Promoting flexible working.
- Training and development – Providing employees with the opportunity to learn and grow.
- Staff morale – Fostering a positive atmosphere at work.
- Wellbeing support – Providing initiatives that encourage employee health and wellbeing.

f. Succession Planning

- Leadership pipeline – Building a leadership succession program.
- Internal promotion – Staffing of higher postings with qualified staff from within the organization.
- Future-ready talent – Creation of future-oriented human resources.
- Identification of high potentials – Identifying employees with high potential for promotion.
- Supporting succession planning – Assisting with replacement planning.
- Defining career development plans (structured development plans for employees).

HR shortages management helps organizations to maintain an adequate workforce and capabilities to support their operations and strategies. Workforce gaps can be addressed through recruitment, overtime, temporary staffing, training, retention and succession. A proactive approach will ensure productivity, minimise disruption and ensure the organisation is ready to meet future talent needs. Finally, effective shortage management contributes to workforce stability and facilitates organizational performance.

3.4 Strategic Recruitment and Selection: Meaning and Need

In simple terms, strategic recruitment and selection is a well-organized process of attracting and selecting human resources having skills, competencies and potentials that are aligned with the long-term goals of the organization. It is more than just filling the immediate needs of the workforce, because it takes into account the needs of the workforce in the future, organization culture, and strategic priority. Strategic recruitment involves recruiting suitable candidates with suitable resources and strategic selection involves selecting the most suitable candidate with fair and effective assessment techniques. These practices when implemented as part of organizational strategy can foster a competent workforce, enhance employee performance, lower employee turnover, and enhance the organization's long-term competitiveness.

3.4.1 Strategic Recruitment

Strategic Recruitment is a deliberate and systematic process of hiring an appropriate candidate who has the skills and experience to help a company achieve its goals and objectives in the short and long term. It aligns recruitment efforts to the organization's strategic objectives, thereby identifying the skills, competencies, and talent that are needed for the growth and performance of the organization.

It is not just about filling in open roles but also about creating a robust and resilient talent pool, as opposed to conventional recruitment. By sourcing the right candidates via appropriate channels, Strategic recruitment assists organizations in recruiting the right talent to meet their requirements and enhances the organization's capacity to attract talent in a competitive labour market.

A. Meaning of Strategic Recruitment

Strategic recruitment is a long term and systematic process of attracting and hiring employees with the right skills, knowledge, competencies and potentials to meet an organization's strategic goals. It relates the recruitment decisions to the broader purposes and course of the organisation and not sees recruitment as a routine process for filling in empty seats. Strategic recruiting takes into account the need for both present and future employee capabilities. It allows companies to create a team of workers that can help them become more productive, innovative, growing and competitive in the long term.

https://www.collidu.com/

The first step of strategic recruitment is to understand the business strategy and its implications for the business from a human resource perspective. Plans for the development, diversification, digitalisation, restructuring or entry into new markets might require new requirements for staff. HR managers now evaluate the strategy needs and objectives, and then determine the type of employees and skills needed to help achieve them. They also take into account the future trajectory of the organisation to make recruitment decisions relevant to the future. To do this, it creates a workforce that can help achieve the organisations strategic choices and their current needs. This will help to proactively recruit and connect it to the organisational plans. It also helps small businesses to not hire people who have skills that they don't need in the future.

Workforce and job analysis is an important aspect of strategic recruitment. Organizations perform a workforce assessment to identify skill needs, critical jobs and positions to be filled, and future needs of their talent pool. The analysis enables making sure that the recruitment process is related to exactly defined organizational needs. Job analysis can be used to identify the requirements of specific jobs, in terms of responsibilities, qualifications, competencies and behaviour. It also assists HR managers in identifying the kind of candidate who would be beneficial to the organisational performance. A comprehensive analysis will minimise the risk of recruiting staff with skills that are not required to perform the role. This information will be used to develop job descriptions and person specification. This gives a systematic criteria to hire candidates who will be more productive and will meet the objectives of the organization.

Strategic recruitment is a process of several interconnected steps which begins with the need of an employer and ends with the successful incorporation of the appropriate recruitment. Each of the stages should be related to organizational strategy and each stage should build on the previous one to further improve the quality and effectiveness of the hiring decision. The planning and coordination of each stage should be carefully done in conjunction with other stakeholders in the organisation. Successfully carrying out these stages can enhance the quality of hiring, lower the expenses of recruiting, and help to address future staffing needs. The following is the presentation of the big stages:

Stage	**Key Activities**	**Purpose**
Workforce Analysis	Identify workforce needs and skill gaps.	Determine talent requirements.
Job Analysis	Define roles and required competencies.	Establish job requirements.
Recruitment Planning	Decide sources, budget, and timeline.	Develop the recruitment approach.
Employer Branding	Promote the organization as an attractive employer.	Attract quality talent.
Candidate Sourcing	Reach candidates through suitable channels.	Build a talent pool.
Screening	Shortlist candidates based on requirements.	Identify suitable applicants.
Selection	Assess and select the best candidates.	Choose qualified employees.
Offer & Onboarding	Offer employment and integrate new employees.	Ensure smooth entry.
Evaluation	Review recruitment results.	Improve future recruitment.

Another crucial aspect of strategic recruitment is sourcing candidates. Recruitment sources could range from internal initiatives such as promotions and transfers, employee referrals and job posting, or external sources such as job portals, recruitment agencies, professional networks, universities and social media. A business that has several sourcing channels can help the company to get a much broader and diverse talent pool of skilled candidates. Using the right sourcing techniques also assists organisations to find the right candidates for the right roles that have the appropriate skills and competencies required for strategic roles. HR managers can assess the performance of the various sourcing channels based on the quality, availability and suitability of the talent that is coming in through each channel. The source of recruitment will depend on the nature of the job, talent availability, cost, urgency and skills required for the job. A strategic approach is one in which the most suitable talent pools are targeted instead of merely a high volume of applications.

Employer branding and the candidate experience are also important components of strategic recruitment. Companies vie with each other to attract skilled workers, especially in the case of skills that are scarce. Employer brand message is a powerful message that communicates the employer's workplace culture, values, career opportunities, workplace, benefits to the potential candidates. An effective employer brand can help an organisation stand out from the competition and attract the right kind of candidates. Proper communication during the recruitment process can also leave a good impression on the applicants about the organisation. When recruitment is fun, it can contribute to the company's reputation and in attracting the right sort of employees. It's not just about recruiting candidates, it's also about being an employer of choice. In addition, technology and data are taking a more significant part in strategic recruitment. Applicant Tracking Systems (ATS), recruitment platforms, artificial intelligence, digital assessments, and recruitment analytics can support various recruitment activities, such as candidate sourcing, application screening, communication efforts, and recruitment measurement. These technologies can help streamline administrative tasks and help recruiters devote more time to evaluating candidates and developing relationships with prospective new employees. Recruitment data can also be used to look for trends in hiring success and make better recruitment plans for the future. Using recruitment data allows organisations to evaluate a number of metrics, such as time to hire, cost per hire, recruitment source effectiveness, quality of candidate / employee retention following recruitment. Although technology can help make recruitment more efficient, it can also help to make decisions based on evidence, it is also important to have human judgment involved in the decision to assess candidates.

B. Need for Strategic Recruitment

This is where the need for strategic recruitment comes in to make sure that the right people are hired to work for the organization to meet the current and future business goals. In today's fast-paced, competitive world of business, companies need workforces to be both skilled and competent, and flexible enough to adapt to changing needs.

By employing a strategic approach, organizations can better predict their staffing needs, fill their positions with qualified candidates, cut down on recruitment expenses, and make better hiring choices. It also contributes to organisational growth, enhances the talent pipeline, minimizes employee turnover and ensures the recruitment efforts are in line with the long-term organisational strategies.

- **Align Workforce with Organisational Strategy:** A strategic recruitment involves selecting the employees who meet the requirements of the organization in the long run, in line with its objectives. It is about the recruiting of individuals with appropriate skills and competencies to the appropriate roles and responsibilities. This contributes to the organization's workforce capabilities staying relevant to their strategic direction. This allows for the formation of an agile workforce which can be ready to meet evolving business requirements. Linking the hiring process to strategic goals helps companies ensure that staff members can deliver to business goals. This alignment will enhance the effectiveness of the workforce, and help execute the organisational strategies effectively.
- **Improve Quality of Talent:** Strategic recruitment is used to attract and choose candidates that have the skills and expertise necessary for the company to be successful. Applies systematic sourcing and selection techniques to find candidates who possess the necessary qualifications, competencies and potential. The right recruitment process boosts the chances of hiring employees who have great potential for performance. By assessing carefully, organisations can find candidates who will perform well in the long-term. Employees who are qualified can increase productivity, foster innovation and enhance problem solving skills. It also contributes to building a more robust leadership pipeline for organizations as they move forward with their needs.
- **Reduce Turnover:** When hiring the right candidate, you can minimize employee turnover by making sure that their skills, expectations, and values match the position and the company. By carefully evaluating job fit and organizational fit, unnecessary hiring mistakes can be avoided that could lead to employee turnover. When employees are well suited to their jobs they are more likely to stay with an organisation. When employees are better fit for their job, it can also boost job satisfaction and organizational commitment. The reduction in turnover saves costs for recruitment and training as well as workforce instability. It also helps to preserve organizational knowledge and experience.
- **Enhance Organisational Competitiveness:** Strategic recruitment is the way in which organisations build their competitiveness through the recruitment of talented and capable individuals. A trained manpower can help companies boost productivity, adapt to market changes and create new products and services. The access to the right talent can help an organization develop capabilities that enable continued business growth. Having members of staff with limited and specialised skills can further enhance the capability of the organisation. Recruitment can also enable organizations to bring in specialized skills that they may not have in house, which in turn can help them become more competitive. Consequently, there is an increase in growth as well as improved positioning in the market because of strong talent acquisition.

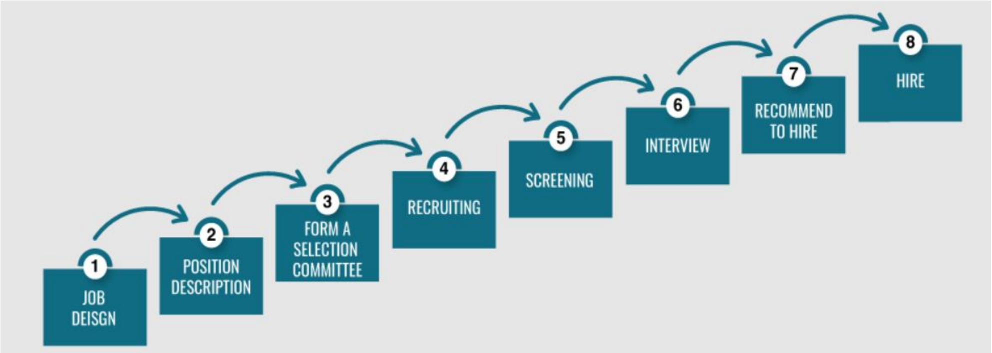
- **Support Future Workforce Needs:** Organizations can use strategic recruitment to anticipate future staffing needs by determining the skills and abilities that will be necessary as the business grows. Recruitment can be linked to succession planning, leadership development and future skills needs. It helps companies to build talent pipelines ahead of new jobs. By identifying talent early, companies can develop the skills they need before they become essential. This means that organisations can create a talent pool that they can draw on to plug vacancies and lead their growth. Such proactive measures help prevent future manpower shortages and enhance organizational preparedness.
- **Ensure Cultural Fit:** Strategic recruitment takes into account the fit of candidates with the organisation's values, culture and expected behaviours. An employee who comprehends and embraces the values of the organization is able to function more efficiently with other employees and be more positive in the work environment. Hiring employees that align with the organizational values can help facilitate smoother transitions to the workplace. A good cultural fit can also foster a sense of trust, cooperation and belonging among workers. When employees are a better fit for their culture, they work better in teams, are more engaged, and are more committed to the organisation.
- **Cost-Effective Hiring:** By improving the quality of recruitment decisions, strategic recruitment plays a critical role in ensuring that the organization's recruitment costs are controlled. The smart selection of people helps to save redundant recruitment expenses, employee turnover and extra training due to poor placements. It also enables organizations to direct recruitment efforts towards candidates most likely to be successful in the position. The selection of recruitment resources and assessment techniques can enhance the efficient nature of the recruitment process. Efficient use of HR resources can also be achieved by efficient recruitment channels and selection technologies that organizations can use. So, cost-efficient hiring not only ensures optimal use of resources but also contributes to long-term job security.

3.4.2 Strategic Selection

Strategic selection is a deliberate method of determining and choosing candidates who are the most appropriate for the organisation's job needs and future goals. It is about understanding whether candidates have the necessary skills, aptitude, experience, competence, potential, and fit with the organisation's culture. Unlike job selection, strategic selection will focus on a candidate's potential to meet not only the needs of the current position, but the needs of the future in the organization. It enables organisations to make informed and effective hiring decisions, enhance the overall quality and capabilities of the workforce, minimise employee attrition and hiring risks, and develop a skilled, flexible and strategically aligned team to support long-term growth, competitiveness and success.

A. Meaning of Strategic Selection

The strategic selection process involves the systematic identification and selection of individuals who possess the necessary qualifications, competencies, experience, potential and values to meet the requirements of a position and long-term objectives of an organization. It is more than just looking for the candidate that fits the job. Part of strategic selection is the ability to perform successfully in the past and to add to the organisation's future needs. It also takes into account whether candidates are able to adjust their approach to the evolving needs of a business and acquire new skills and knowledge over time. An effective selection process thus enables organisations to recruit a workforce that is capable of meeting the needs of the organisation today and in the future.



https://ecampusontario.pressbooks.pub/

The first step in strategic selection is to have a clear vision of what the organization's strategic goals are and what the needs of its employees are. A new market opportunity, growth, technology and organizational changes may require some skills and capabilities in employees. The selection criteria are to be determined, both for the job demands and for the needs of the organization in the future. The criteria should address the competencies, behaviours and potential that are necessary to accomplish the organisation's strategic goals. Having clear selection criteria also allows managers to make consistent selections and reduces the risk of them making selections based on subjective preferences. This helps to ensure that candidates will be assessed on the competency skills that are aligned to the organisations strategic direction.

Strategic selection includes an important element of assessment procedures, which are systematic and job related. This can be conducted via screening of the application, interviewing, aptitude test, technical assessment, personality assessment, assessment centre and/or reference check. The aim is to collect enough information about candidates prior to a final decision. The reliability of selection decisions may be enhanced by assessing more than one candidate by using more than one assessment method. Methods chosen should be suitable to the job and should give evidence of the candidate's ability to perform effectively. The selection process of strategic selection is divided into several stages, which enable the process from selection of suitable applicants to making an informed decision to hire. Person–job fit and person–organization fit are also included in strategic selection. Person-Job Fit is a match of a candidate's skills, qualifications and abilities to the requirements of the job.

Person–organisation fit is concerned with the compatibility that exists between a person's values, attitudes, and behavioural characteristics, and the company/organisation and/or the culture of work. There are two possible kinds of fit that could be thought of to improve employee adjustment and performance. Both types of fit are measured so organisations can identify their employees who can effectively perform their job and function in the organisational context. But selection should be based on the job qualifications and competencies and not on subjective judgments of cultural similarity in order to achieve fairness and to not exclude suitable candidates. However, to make for just selections, one must consider a cultural fit as a selection criterion in addition to job related criteria. The major stages are presented below:

Stage	Key Activities	Purpose
Define Selection Criteria	Identify job requirements and competencies.	Establish evaluation standards.
Application Screening	Review applications and qualifications.	Shortlist suitable candidates.
Initial Assessment	Conduct tests or preliminary evaluations.	Assess basic suitability.
Interviews	Evaluate skills, experience, and behaviour.	Assess candidate fit.
Skill Assessment	Conduct job-related tests or tasks.	Measure relevant capabilities.
Reference Verification	Check employment and background information.	Verify candidate information.
Final Selection	Compare candidates and make a decision.	Select the best candidate.
Offer and Appointment	Provide employment offer and complete formalities.	Confirm employment.
Onboarding	Introduce the employee to the organization and role.	Support effective integration.

The use of both technology and data analytics is becoming more common to bolster strategic selection. Applicant Tracking Systems (ATS), online assessments, artificial intelligence tools, structured interview platforms and selection analytics can assist in the screening and assessment process. These technologies can support organizations to deal with massive quantities of applications, determine the proper qualifications and better process performance. They can also help to make the assessment of the candidates more consistent and quicker, if relevant and validated selection criteria are applied. Additionally, recruitment data can be used to look for trends in hires' success and performance, which can help HR managers make better decisions about future hiring. But technology needs to be used responsibly; if based on “bad data” or unsuitable criteria, automated systems may lead to inaccurate or biased results. In strategic selection, human judgment and proper supervision are still crucial. The other facet of strategic selection is that of identifying candidates that can grow with the organisation.

Along with skills & qualifications, an organisation can assess learning ability, adaptability, leadership potential, problem solving skills & willingness to learn new skills. This evaluation can enable companies to spot persons who are likely to meet new business demands and who will be able to assume greater accountability as the business grows. It also enables long-term talent management, as it will develop a talent pool of employees who can be trained to perform critical roles. Great potential employees can assist with succession planning, internal mobility and future leadership development. It also contributes to building an organization with an agile workforce that can respond to technology, market and organization changes. Thus, strategic selection considers the capabilities of candidates not just in the here and now, but also their ability to become capable in the future.

B. Need for Strategic Selection

Carefully selecting employees that are needed for current job needs, and preparing them for future organizational needs is important. The selection of the right talent for the job can be a critical move in the current competitive and dynamic business environment to increase productivity, improve employee skills and ensure the overall performance of an organization. A carefully designed selection process also ensures that organisations can develop a workforce with the ability to respond to changing business need and work towards longer term objectives. Strategic selection enables organizations to evaluate candidates systematically according to the skills, competencies, experience, potential and cultural fit. It also reduces hiring risks, facilitates employee retention and assists recruitment to make a long-term effort for the organization's success.

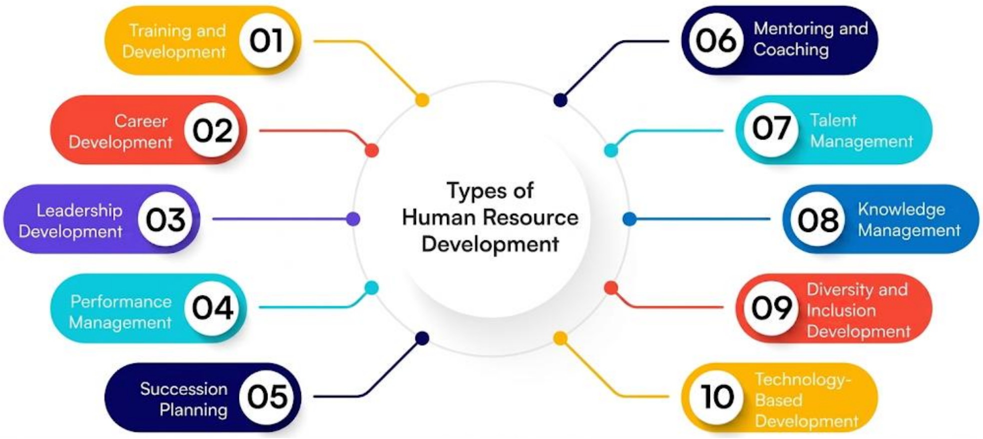
- **Build a Future-Ready Workforce:** The goal of a strategic selection is to ensure that an organisation has the right staffing to cope with future challenges to its business and the demands of the market. It emphasizes candidates' adaptability, learning capability, and growth mindset. These qualities enable workers to stay productive as they transition through their roles in the organization and as business requirements change. Employees who can do this are better candidates for learning new skills and adapting to new job requirements. By hiring people who have the future skills, the companies will have the ability to adapt to technological advancements and changing customer demands. This will help enhance the readiness of the workforce and help support an organization's long-term development.
- **Improve Organisational Performance:** Strategic selection is partly responsible for an organization's performance by ensuring that the right people are in the right job. Staff with skill sets and competencies aligned with job needs will be more effective in accomplishing organizational goals. It also enables organizations to manage their employees better and to minimize challenges in the performance of their employees. There are benefits to good employee/role fit that can boost individual and team performance. This can lead to improved productivity, higher quality in work and improved overall business performance. Hence, the selection process can be an important tool to enhance organisational productivity and performance.

- **Reduce Turnover & Hiring Costs:** By strategic selection, employee turnover can be reduced and suitable candidates for the job and organization can be identified. The evaluation of skills, expectations, competencies, and organization fit can decrease the chances of hiring the wrong candidate and early employee turnovers. Finding a good match can also help to increase staff satisfaction and dedication to the company. This selection of appropriate workers also minimises the need to regularly recruit and train replacement workers. Higher retention can contribute to the stability of the workforce and minimize recruitment, selection and training expenses. Therefore, strategic selection ensures better employee retention and cost effectiveness.
- **Strengthen Competitive Advantage:** Successful selection creates competitive advantage as it enables organizations to attract skilled workers with the right attributes. Skilled workers can lead to enhanced productivity, assistance in innovation, problem solving and can help in improving business performance. The recruitment of the right talent can also enable organisations to achieve rapid adaptation to new opportunities and customer needs. Additionally, strategic selection can be used to pinpoint those individuals within an organization who may have leadership potential for future roles. Organizations can adapt to competition and market dynamics with effective leadership pipeline and a competent workforce. As a result, strategic selection is used to develop human capabilities which enable sustainable competitive advantage.
- **Support Long-Term Strategy:** Strategic selection ensures alignment of hiring decisions with future workforce needs and priorities to support the long-term strategic plan of the organization. Organisations can pinpoint candidates that have the skills required for key roles and future business projects. It makes sure that the hiring process leads to the development of the organization's future capabilities and direction. The selection process also can be a part of succession planning, as it can reveal employees who have the potential to receive future important roles. Appointing to strategic roles is the right person boosts alignment of staff members and enhances the organization's capacity to execute plans. Thus, strategic selection leads to long term organizational growth, stability and success.

3.5 Strategic Human Resource Development: Meaning, Advantages and Process

Strategic Human Resource Development (SHRD) is an intentional process of developing employees' knowledge, skills, competencies and capabilities to support an organization's long-term strategic goals. It links training and development needs with business needs to ensure employees are ready to perform current duties and future roles. SHRD is focused on continuous learning, career development, leadership development, reskilling and upskilling to enhance the capabilities of the organization. Strategic HR development creates a flexible and competent workforce, leading to improved employee performance, organization flexibility, innovation and sustainable competitive advantage.

3.5.1 Meaning of SHRD



https://www.peoplestrong.com/

Strategic Human Resource Development (SHRD) is a systematic and planned effort to build the knowledge, skills, competencies, attitudes and capacities of employees with a long-term view of the purpose of an organization. It links human resource development initiatives with the direction of the business in order to ensure that the HR function can be effective to the performance of the business. SHRD does not just provide training for the job as it exists today, but it prepares employees for tomorrow's job and challenges. It, therefore, views employee development as a strategic investment of its resources to enhance the individual and organizational capacities. SHRD starts with knowing the organization's mission, vision, goals, and future staffing needs. Technological advancements, new competitors, customers' expectations, regulations, and business models can drive new skills needs. Organizations need to identify what capabilities they have to include in their strategic plans for successful implementation. SHRD supports this into suitable learning and development programmes. This helps to make sure that the development of employees is linked to the priorities of the organization and not simply an HR project.

One of the key elements of SHRD is recognising the current and future skill shortage in the workforce. Employers evaluate their employees' knowledge, skills, performance, career goals, and professional growth needs to identify areas for improvement. They could include skills inventories, competencies, performance reviews, employee feedback and workforce analytics. The identified gaps provide a basis for designing suitable development interventions. A systematic approach to addressing skill gaps can enhance the skills of the workforce and equip employees with the right skills for evolving job needs. SHRD encompasses a variety of development initiatives including training, reskilling, upskilling, coaching, mentoring, job rotation, career development, leadership development, succession planning, and more. These activities can take place in classroom programmes or be provided online, in workshops, practical assignments, simulations or workplace learning.

The method of development is determined by the needs of employees, their job requirements, the resources available to the organization, and the strategic priorities. Learning can take multiple forms, and can be used to develop employees' technical and behavioural skills. Continuous learning and adaptability are important characteristics of SHRD. Workers must continually learn new things and acquire new skills as jobs and technologies evolve. Digital learning platforms, professional development programmes, knowledge-sharing activities, and opportunities for hands-on experience are tools that can be used to foster ongoing learning within an organization. Continuous development allows employees to have the opportunity to learn how to use new technology, processes, and responsibilities. It also assists companies keep a staff that is versatile and also prepared for future modifications.

SHRD also is a critical component of succession planning and talent pipelines for future leaders. Leadership development programmes can help to identify employees with leadership potential and offer them suitable training, mentoring, coaching and challenging assignments. Succession planning provides for the readiness of capable employees to fill important positions when they become available. Career development activities can also be used to educate workers about career possibilities and skills they can develop for career advancement. Such exercises foster both intra-company mobility of talent and decrease reliance on external recruitment in filling crucial roles. Another key aspect of SHRD is the role that it plays in employee performance and organizational effectiveness. Good development programmes can enhance employees' knowledge, skills, confidence, problem solving and performance. Opportunities for employees to learn and grow can also lead to increased engagement and commitment to the organization. From an organizational perspective, better skills and abilities of the employees can lead to higher productivity and innovation, better service quality and operational efficiency. SHRD is therefore adding value by bringing individual development to measurable organizational results. SHRD is a long-term perspective on developing the human capabilities that the organization needs to succeed. It combines learning and development, career development, leadership development, reskilling, upskilling and succession planning with strategic goals of the organization. The benefits of effective SHRD are that the organization can react to changing business requirements, build for the future, keep important staff and enhance its competitiveness. It also fosters an atmosphere of ongoing learning and improvement within the organization. Hence, SHRD is an integral part of SHRM due to its role of making sure that employee capability is continuously changed to meet the current and future needs of the organization.

3.5.2 Advantages of SHRD

Advantages of Strategic Human Resource Development (SHRD) are that they ensure human resource development according to the future goals of an organisation. It assists organizations to enhance employee skills, boost performance, create future leaders and future workforce for evolving business needs. Continuous learning and development is also a key aspect of SHRD that facilitates employee engagement, growth, innovation and adaptability of the organization.

Systematic investment in human resources can lead to better production capacity, better retention of valuable assets, the preparation of human resources for the future, and sustainable competitive advantage for organizations.

A. Alignment with Organisational Strategy

- Builds strategic competencies.
- Supports long-term objectives.
- Aligns employee development.
- Strengthens strategic execution.
- Improves workforce capabilities.
- Supports business priorities.

B. Future-Ready Workforce

- Develops future skills.
- Improves employee adaptability.
- Encourages innovation.
- Supports continuous learning.
- Builds leadership pipelines.
- Prepares for change.

C. Improved Employee Performance

- Increases productivity.
- Improves work quality.
- Reduces errors.
- Enhances efficiency.
- Strengthens job performance.
- Improves overall output.

D. Enhanced Employee Engagement

- Increases employee motivation.
- Improves morale.
- Encourages participation.
- Strengthens commitment.
- Increases job satisfaction.
- Reduces absenteeism.

E. Better Talent Retention

- Reduces employee turnover.
- Provides career opportunities.
- Supports professional growth.
- Increases organizational loyalty.
- Improves employee commitment.
- Retains valuable talent.

F. Competitive Advantage

- Strengthens workforce capabilities.
- Encourages faster innovation.
- Improves service quality.
- Supports market growth.
- Enhances organizational performance.
- Strengthens competitive position.

G. Effective Change Management

- Supports smooth transitions.
- Reduces employee resistance.
- Improves technology adoption.
- Develops change-related skills.
- Strengthens employee confidence.
- Facilitates organizational transformation.

H. Improved Organisational Culture

- Promotes continuous learning.
- Encourages knowledge sharing.
- Supports collaboration.
- Establishes a learning environment.
- Improves workplace relationships.
- Establishes a positive work atmosphere.

By helping organizations develop a skilled, flexible, and motivated workforce to meet the long-term needs of the business, Strategic Human Resource Development plays a vital role in the overall success of an organization. It enhances employee performance, engagement, retention, innovation, and adaptability of the organization. It also trains workers to effectively deal with the evolving technologies, jobs and business challenges. SHRD fosters a culture and competitive advantage within the organisation by encouraging continuous learning and building future capacity.

3.5.3 Process of SHRD

Strategic Human Resource Development (SHRD) is a systematic approach which allows the identification, development, and evaluation of the knowledge, skills and competencies that must be possessed to attain the organizational goals. It starts by knowing the organization's strategic objectives and evaluating existing staff knowledge and skills to inform development needs. Appropriate learning and development programmes are planned, delivered and assessed in consideration of these requirements. A well-structured SHRD process can be used to help ensure that employees are continuously developing, the organisation's human resource capacity is improved, employees are prepared for future roles within the organisation, and HRD is aligned with the long-term strategy of the business.

- **Environmental Scanning:** This is the first phase of the SHRD process and entails reviewing internal and external factors that might impact employee development. To gain insights into new demands for the workforce, organisations evaluate changes in the skill landscape, technology, the labour market, and competitor skills. This aids HR professionals in foreseeing shifts in the knowledge and skills they should expect. Successful environmental scanning helps HRD efforts stay current with new business realities.
- **Identifying Strategic HRD Needs:** This means finding out what knowledge, skills and competencies are needed to meet the organization's strategic goals. Organizations analyse skills gaps in the workforce, leadership pipeline needs, and future skill needs. An assessment can be used to determine the training, re-skilling, upskilling, and other development support that employees need. It ensures to focus on the skill sets which are essential for the organization to achieve success.
- **Setting HRD Objectives:** HRD Objectives are the clear and measurable development goals based upon organizational strategy and determined workforce needs. Objectives can be aimed at skill development or performance enhancement, leadership development, or cultural development. Clear objectives give direction to designing and implementing HRD programmes. They also give standards for the assessment of the effectiveness of development activities.
- **Designing HRD Programs:** This includes formulating suitable learning and development programs to meet the needs and requirements of employees and the organization. Technical training, soft-skills, leadership development, workshop, coaching, mentoring and digital learning are all potential components of a programme. Subject matter and delivery should be determined by the needs of the employees, their duties, and the strategic direction.
- **Implementing HRD Initiatives:** It is the process of implementing planned programmes of learning and development throughout the organization. Workshops, seminars, coaching, mentoring, e-learning, simulation and workplace learning can be utilized to build employee capacities. To be successful, the following must be done: scheduling, communicating, allocating resources and providing support. Proper implementation allows employees to put into practice and reinforce the knowledge and skills that they have just learned.
- **Monitoring & Evaluation:** This process entails: Identifying if HRD programmes have met their goals and if they have helped employees and organisations. Outcomes can be measured through training feedback, performance measures, knowledge tests, and behavioural observations. Evaluation allows to identify if employees have acquired the necessary skills and are implementing them in the workplace. The results also provide useful information for improving future HRD initiatives.
- **Continuous Improvement:** It means enhancing HRD strategies, programmes and approaches in the light of evaluation outcomes, feedback from employees and evolving needs of the organization.

Organizations can change training materials, alter training approaches, adopt new technologies, or enhance strategic fit and focus. By continuously improving HRD activities they will be relevant and effective over time. It also fosters a culture of continuing education and enables organizations to continuously evolve their skills and abilities for future success.

Strategic Human Resource Development (SHRD) is a concept which is an ongoing process to build up the knowledge, skills and competencies of the organization to meet strategic goals. Environmental scanning, HRD needs assessment, objective setting, programme design, implementation and evaluation are all part of the tool kit used to ensure that employee development is aligned with current and future HRD needs of an organization. Further, continuous improvement is a process that ensures HRD programmes are relevant in the face of ever changing technology, markets and organizational needs. In doing so, effective SHRD enhances the capabilities of employees, facilitates career development and leadership growth, strengthens organizational performance and helps to create a skilled and adaptable workforce needed for long-term organizational success.

3.6 Strategic Compensation as a Competitive Advantage

To attract high quality workers, strategic compensation involves offering competitive compensation and benefit packages that are appropriate to the labour market. Talent will take the time to compare job offers from various companies to ensure the best one for them. Crafting a well-planned compensation strategy can also support the organisation's ability to attract and retain key and specialised talent. An effective compensation program can then aid in attracting the right talent and improve the talent pool. Competitive compensation also diminishes employment vacancies, as it attracts people who have limited and specific skills. So, compensation starts to emerge as a significant instrument for recruiting human resources for the organization's success.

The proper use of strategic compensation can be used to inspire workers to perform at higher levels by rewarding on a basis of individual, team or organizational outcomes. Rewards, bonuses, commissions and recognition schemes can incentivise employees to achieve important objectives for the organisation. Such reward mechanisms can provide employees with a clear connection between their efforts, performance and the benefits they receive. This is a connection between the actions of the workers and the goals of the organisation. Staff know that they will be rewarded if they are doing well, and thus, they may work more diligently and exhibit goal-oriented behavior. This can result in increased productivity, better quality work, better goals met, better employee performance, higher efficiency in operations, etc.

Appropriate compensation (financial and non-financial) along with a sound and well-formulated compensation structure can help improve employee retention. Employees are more likely to stay in an organization if they feel that the organization is rewarding and valuing their work. It's important that pay, together with benefits and recognition, are well balanced to reinforce people's sense of fairness and sense of belonging to the organisation.

Competitive Salaries and Benefits: They can foster loyalty and commitment among employees through rewards, incentives, 401(k) matching, job promotions and more. The more attractive the wages, the less likely the worker is to change jobs in more favorable conditions. A greater retention rate can help to reduce the number of employees who are moving on and can also mean that there's less need to recruit, select and train new staff. Compensation is a strategic tool which can guarantee that employees are incentivized to act in a way that is conducive to the organization's critical needs. Strategic goals can be closely aligned with methods of compensation to incentivize results. This alignment promotes the employees to concentrate their activities on value-adding operations and the support of their organisation's competitive priorities. For example, in organizations striving to innovate, they may reward creative ideas while efficiency-based rewards may be the focus for cost-leadership organizations. Likewise, companies that are seeking growth can provide bonuses to incentivize staff to hit growth goals. Incorporating rewards into strategic priorities enables workers to grasp and align with the company's overall strategy.

A favourable compensation plan helps contribute a good employer brand as it makes the company look good as a great place to work. Pay, bonuses, perks, praise, and prospects are frequently factors for candidates to weigh when considering a job. An effective and fair compensation program can have an even more positive impact on candidates' impression of the organisation and boost its employer brand. It can be used to attract the right employees by offering them attractive packages so that it is able to differentiate itself from other employers in the market for talents. Positive word of mouth regarding fair and appealing compensation can attract quality applicants. Having a strong employer brand is thus beneficial for attracting talent, for being competitive on the labour market and for recruiting competent workers.

Reward systems can be tailored to encourage staff to learn new skills and skills to fit the current and future needs of the company. Rewards such as financial incentives, bonuses, promotions, or other forms of recognition can be provided to employees who participate in and complete financial training courses and acquire new skills. These will incentivise employees to be more involved in career development and stay ahead of job needs. Upskilling and reskilling incentives will support employees' transition to new technology and jobs. Rewards can be tied to development success to get them to keep going to learn. These activities complement the organization's talent pool and serve to develop leadership and prepare for the future workforce. Employees' behaviour, and so the values that an organization values, can be influenced by compensation. Rewards can be designed to promote a culture of performance to support achievement, accountability, teamwork, innovation or customer service. If rewards are tied regularly with desired behaviours, staff members are provided with more compelling signals of the standards and priorities of the organization. Rewards are always accompanied by valuable behaviours, providing employees with direction of what they are expected to do. Compensation practices that are fair and transparent can also help to foster trust and engagement amongst employees. A proper compensation scheme can therefore help to influence the overall culture of the organization, and encourage the employees to display attitudes that support the organizational goals.

In the long-term, Strategic Compensation is concerned with attracting, motivating, developing and retaining a "competent" workforce to make an organization more competitive. Compensation structure is solid and encourages behaviors that foster innovation, productivity and business growth and are consistent with the value of employees. It also enables organisations to adapt to labour market changes; while keeping employee rewards equitable and consistent throughout. It enables businesses to ensure that they have the employees to meet market and competitive needs. If compensation is made to reflect organizational strategy then employee competencies can be transformed into lasting business value. In such situations, strategic compensation increases the quality of the workforce, encourages innovation and ensures a better and more sustainable market positioning.

3.7 Rewards Strategies: Meaning, Importance

https://etimg.etb2bimg.com/

Rewards strategies are a systematic approach whereby organizations design and manage financial and non-financial rewards to attract, motivate, retain and engage employees. These involve things like compensation, bonuses, incentives and recognition, as well as career paths and opportunities for employee appreciation. An effective rewards strategy correlates employee rewards to the organizational goals, expectations and needs. It assists organizations to promote the behaviors desired, enhance employee satisfaction and performance, increase retention and create a motivated workforce that supports long-term organizational success.

3.7.1 Meaning of Reward Strategies

The reward strategy is developed, planned, managed and implemented systematically across the organization to provide rewards to employees for their contribution, performance, skills and commitment. These strategies dictate the compensation and reward of employees for creating value for the organization. Rewards may be financial such as salary, bonuses, incentives and allowances, or non-financial such as recognition, career opportunities, flexible working, learning opportunities. They provide a structured approach for recognising the different ways in which employees contribute to organisational success. A well structured reward strategy also helps in ensuring that the employees know the worthiness of their performance and contribution. A good reward system does its best to establish a relationship between contribution and reward that is fair and motivating to employees. Rewards strategies are closely related to the overall business and HR strategies of the organisation. The type of reward system depends on an organisation's business objectives, culture and values, labour requirements, financial means and labour market situation. The reward system, therefore, needs to be flexible enough to adapt to the evolving needs of the organisation and the employees. Ongoing analysis of rewards is necessary for organisations to stay competitive and meet evolving employee expectations. It also assists management to maintain consistency in reward decisions and ensure that rewards are in line with organisational priorities and resources. For instance, one company that is geared toward innovation might incentivize creativity and new ideas, and a company that is geared toward productivity might focus on performance-based incentives. This alignment of strategy makes sure that rewards are going to reinforce behaviours and outcomes that align with organizational priorities.

A crucial element of reward strategies is the combination of rewards to cater for the different needs of employees. There are various ways in which employees can focus on the compensation aspect of their career such as salary, recognition, promotions, training, development or job stability or flexibility, and also on the meaningful work. These diverse expectations can be met through a balanced reward system, which helps to enhance employee satisfaction. Providing a variety of rewards enables organisations to meet the varied needs of employees for different types of care, at different life stages and on varying personal preferences. This flexibility can also help to boost employee engagement and help employees to stay loyal to the company. Organizations are therefore taking a more comprehensive approach to rewards, which combines financial and non-financial aspects of the package, known as a total rewards strategy. This can serve as a link between economic requirements and psychological needs of the staff members and can help create a more interesting workplace.

These are the main reward strategies that are implemented in organizations. Each strategy aims to inspire employees and promote behaviours that are conducive to the objectives of the organization. Organizations can choose one or more of the reward systems or a combination of them based on the business requirements, employees' behavior and available resources. A proper reward structure can enhance employee motivation, satisfaction, performance and long term commitment. Many organizational reward systems include financial rewards. This includes basic salary, wages, bonuses, commissions, profit sharing, incentives, allowances and monetary payments. Compensation is a good tool for recruitment, motivation and retention of quality staff. Organizations can also ensure that they are attractive in a competitive job market through competitive financial compensation. A clear financial incentive system can further help to clarify the value of employees' roles and contributions.

Fixed and variable pay elements can be created by an organization based on the job duties and expectations. But financial incentives may not be enough to sustain employees' motivation in the long term, and therefore, financial incentives should be complemented with suitable non-financial rewards.

Type of Reward Strategy	Key Focus	Examples
Financial Rewards	Monetary compensation and incentives.	Salary, bonuses, allowances
Performance-Based Rewards	Rewards linked to performance.	Performance bonus, commissions
Skill-Based Rewards	Rewards based on skills and competencies.	Skill allowance, competency pay
Recognition-Based Rewards	Recognition of employee contributions.	Awards, certificates, appreciation
Career-Based Rewards	Rewards supporting career growth.	Promotions, career opportunities
Benefits-Based Rewards	Employee welfare and benefits.	Insurance, retirement, paid leave
Non-Financial Rewards	Non-monetary employee benefits.	Flexibility, autonomy, meaningful work
Team-Based Rewards	Rewards based on team performance.	Team bonuses, group incentives

Performance based reward systems involve rewards being given to an employee for meeting pre-determined levels of performance. They can be bonuses, team bonuses, sales bonuses or commission, productivity bonuses, or bonuses that are related to overall organizational performance. These methods create a culture in the staff to focus on what actions are important and what the aims of the organisation are. They also create a direct connection between the production tasks staff must undertake and the rewards that they receive for producing the results that they want. Clear communication of performance results enables employees to comprehend the behaviours and results that are expected from them. Rewards based on performance should be based on clear, realistic and transparent measures of performance. They can enhance productivity, accountability and bring employees on board in terms of contribution to organizational objectives, if designed appropriately. Rewards can be tied to the skills of employees, career growth, recognition and development, as well as accomplishments. Skill based rewards are for learning skills that are valuable or important, recognition based rewards are for achievements or contribution of employees.

Rewards for careers can consist of promotions, more responsibilities, leadership opportunities, mentoring, and professional development. Such forms of rewards acknowledge the current contribution that employees are making to the organisation, as well as their potential for future growth in the organisation. These benefits provide employees an opportunity to grow and nurture the company's talent pool. This helps to motivate employees to continually build their skills and reinforces their obligation to continually do so throughout the organization. These are particularly effective in creating a learning and development and continuous improvement culture.

3.7.2 Importance of Reward Strategies

Reward strategies should not be ignored as they contribute to attracting, motivating, engaging and retaining employees and complement other business goals. An effective reward system acknowledges staff efforts and establishes a link between staff performance and business performance. Can be a monetary reward, performance incentive, recognition, career opportunity, benefits or other non-monetary reward depending on employee and organizational requirements. Rewards strategies increase employee satisfaction, promote desired behaviours, increase commitment to the organization, increase productivity and increase long-term competitiveness.

- **Enhance Employee Motivation:** Reward strategies encourage employees to work harder and increase their productivity. Incentive, bonuses, and recognition will stimulate more effort and productivity. They give employees a good reason to strive for desired performance outcomes. There is a clear connection between performance and reward which helps to focus employees on desired outcomes. This enhances productivity, dedication and goal-directed action.
- **Improve Employee Retention:** Rewards have an impact on employee retention by ensuring they are fairly paid, receive benefits, are recognized and offered career growth paths. In addition, a strong reward program can help to reinforce the value and appreciation of an employee. Individuals who perceive that they are fairly compensated are more likely to stay with the company. The higher the retention rate the lower the turnover and replacement costs and the more stable the labor force.
- **Align Employee Behaviour with Strategy:** Align employee behaviour with organisation strategy by rewarding desired behaviour. Rewards for innovation, efficiency, and rewards based on customer satisfaction can drive strategic behaviours. They help employees to appreciate the importance of their contribution to the overall goals of the organization. They effectively articulate the results that are important to the organization. This reinforces the link between employee performance and organizational strategy.
- **Attract High-Quality Talent:** Compensation packages play a key role in recruiting good and qualified staff members. An interesting company may be more appealing to potential employees due to its salary, incentives, benefits, and career paths. A well-balanced compensation package can boost the organization's ability to recruit difficult-to-find talent. Competitive

compensation packages can also help to set the organization apart when compared to other job offers. This helps build the employer brand and increases the talent pool.

- **Build a High-Performance Culture:** Reward strategies encourage a high-performance culture with recognition given for achievement, accountability and continuous improvement. Employees are encouraged to repeat positive behaviours that they are reinforced for. Frequent recognition promotes employees to be more responsible in their work. This enhances the performance emphasis and helps to reach the objectives of the organization.
- **Support Skill Development:** Reward strategies can be used to encourage employees to learn new skills and competencies through training incentives, skill-based rewards and career opportunities. Thanks for learning achievements can help motivate employees to continue investing in their learning. These incentives encourage staff to actively engage in learning opportunities. This helps in upskilling and reskilling, leadership development, and prepares the workforce for future.
- **Increase Employee Engagement:** Making employees feel valued and recognised for their contribution. Rewards, recognition, employment prospects and flexibility can help to encourage employee involvement. Rewards that carry meaning can help to build an emotional bond between employees and their work, and with their organization. When staff feel valued they are more likely to be active in organisational activities. This enhances the morale, commitment, job satisfaction, and engagement.
- **Strengthen Competitive Advantage:** Reward strategies can be effective to attract, motivate, develop and retain talent in an organization. They help organizations leverage employee capabilities more efficiently to accomplish business goals. Good reward systems can help develop the skills within the workforce that will contribute to sustained business performance. Improved talent, innovation, service quality leads to improved organizational performance and competitive advantage.

Effective recruiting and retention of quality people can be achieved with the use of good incentives and helps to support the mission and vision of the organization. They support behaviours, develop skills and create an effective culture. They can also increase the employees' feeling of recognition and help to motivate them to continue to work in this direction towards the organisation's goals. They also assist workers to realize their link between what they do, how they perform, and the success of the organization. Financial and Non-Financial incentives can help in increasing employee satisfaction, productivity and engagement.

3.8 Employee Relations Strategy, Retention Strategies, Strategies for Enhancing Employee Work Performance.

A good employee relations strategy, employee retention, and employee performance strategy are key in developing a productive, stable, and committed workforce. Employee relations strategies include the building of positive working relationships between employees and managers through trust, fairness, communication and good conflict management. The purpose of retention strategies is to minimize employee turnover by offering competitive compensation, training and development, recognition, positive work cultures, and opportunities to grow. Performance enhancement strategies involve developing employee skills, motivation, productivity and quality of work by setting clear objectives, training, providing feedback, performance management, and providing incentives. These measures combine to boost employee engagement, organizational efficiency, and long-term business success.

3.8.1 Employee Relations Strategy

Employee relations strategy is the plan of action needed to establish and sustain positive, productive and mutually beneficial relationships between employees and management. It emphasizes trust, good communication, fairness, employee input and collaboration within the workplace. A well-designed employee relations policy can help organisations to respond to employee concerns, resolve conflict, maintain a positive workplace and increase employee engagement. It helps to foster a positive and respectful work atmosphere, leading to increased employee satisfaction, engagement, productivity, and organizational performance.

- **Clear Communication Systems:** It fosters transparency, trust and understanding between employees and management. By fostering open communication, providing regular updates, conducting meetings, and implementing feedback systems, organizations can make sure that the right information reaches the employees. Communication can also enable employees to voice their concerns and expectations. This will minimize miscommunication and boost teamwork within the organization.
- **Effective Grievance Handling:** It is the ability to deal fairly, quickly and systematically with employee complaints and concerns. Formal grievance, investigation, and resolution processes should be developed as part of an organization's procedure. Staff members should also be made aware of the consequences of their complaints and the follow up measures taken. A fair grievance system helps to foster trust, alleviate employee dissatisfaction and help in positive employee relations.
- **Conflict Management:** It assists companies resolve workplace disagreement and keep a harmonious workplace. Mediation, counselling, negotiation and fair disciplinary actions are a few ways to resolve conflict in organizations. Small problems can be avoided from becoming big arguments at the workplace, if they are dealt with early. With the effective management of conflict, cooperation is improved, tension is lessened and productive working relationships are more enhanced.
- **Employee Participation & Involvement:** It was encouraging employee's ideas, opinions, and knowledge into organizational decisions. Participation can be encouraged by using suggestion schemes, employee committees, team meetings and participating in problem solving activities. Employee involvement boosts their sense of ownership and responsibility to the

organization's results. This can increase employee engagement, cooperation and commitment and enhance employee management relationship.

- **Fair HR Policies:** It guarantees that employees are treated consistently, equally and respectfully throughout the organization. Clear rules, procedures and standards of performance are not discriminatory and communicator clearly to employees what is expected. The implementation of HR policies boosts employees' faith in the management decisions. Fair policies minimize the sense of unfairness and promote trust, employee satisfaction and positive workplace relations.
- **Recognition & Reward Systems:** It recognizes employees for work contributions, work achievements and positive work behaviours. Appreciation programs, incentives and achievement awards, and other forms of recognition can be used to motivate employees. It is important to recognize employees promptly in order to make them feel appreciated and to make them continue good performance. Good reward systems can help to boost morale, reinforce commitment and foster positive employee relations.
- **Training & Development:** It enhances employee knowledge, skills and capabilities and helps employee to grow professionally. Soft skills training, leadership development, behavioural training and other learning opportunities can be provided based on the needs of employees in the organization. Development opportunities are also a reflection of the organisation's focus on employee growth and succession. This can lead to higher levels of job satisfaction, confidence, engagement and commitment.
- **Healthy Work Environment:** A healthy work environment will foster employee well-being, safety, satisfaction, and productivity. Organizations can offer suitable security steps, work-life balance programs, wellness programs, and also supportive facilities in the workplace. A positive environment helps to diminish stress and relationship problems among employees at work. These practices bring up employee morale, engagement and overall organizational effectiveness.
- **Strong Leadership Support:** It is important to have good employee relations and a culture of trust and cooperation, which is achieved through support. Managers should use a coaching approach, provide fair supervision, communicate openly and maintain relationships with staff to help them. Supportive leaders are also able to assist workers to discuss issues and find solutions at their jobs in a constructive manner. Good management fosters employee confidence, commitment and cooperation, which helps to create a positive and productive working environment.

3.8.2 Retention Strategies

Retention strategies are systematic methods that are implemented by organisations to try to retain valued employees for a longer period. They are concerned with identifying and addressing the inputs that affect employees' willingness to remain at their jobs, including compensation, career advancement, recognition, work environment, job satisfaction, and work-life balance. Retention strategies are effective at keeping employees and minimizing turnover, preserve organizational knowledge, reduce replacement costs, and reduce workforce instability. Organizations can enhance employee commitment, engagement, and loyalty by fostering a positive and rewarding workplace culture.

- **Competitive Compensation & Benefits:** Competitive Compensation & Benefits helps attract and keep workers and minimize employee turnover. To attract staff, organizations can consider providing market-competitive wages, incentives, bonuses, health benefits, and wellness programs. Pay is also a factor in making employees feel appreciated for their efforts. An effective compensation strategy can help boost morale, commitment, and retention.
- **Career Development Opportunities:** It promoted working together with the organisation and its employees by giving them opportunities for professional and personal development. Employees' skills are developed through training programmes, skill development, career counselling and clear promotion avenues. Employees are more likely to remain, if they can see tangible potential in future promotion. Motivation, engagement and organizational commitment are therefore reinforced by career development.
- **Employee Recognition & Rewards:** It helps to keep employees with you by recognizing their efforts and accomplishments. Awards, certificates, public recognition, appreciation programmes and performance-based incentives are all good ways of acknowledging employee efforts. Frequent acknowledgement can help staff members feel appreciated and respected in the workplace. This helps in boosting employee morale and motivation, increases loyalty, and makes them want to stay with the organization.
- **Work-Life Balance Programs:** It assists workers to balance their work and life properly. Employers can offer flexible work arrangements, remote work options, leave programs and wellness programs to help minimize stress and burnout. Increased flexibility may lead to greater employee satisfaction and employee well-being. These practices help to create a healthier workplace and may help lower employee turnover.
- **Positive Organisational Culture:** A positive organizational culture is an environment that is supportive and respectful, where employees feel valued and included. Respectful behaviour, inclusive practices, team work, trust and co-operation amongst staff are all things that can be encouraged through the use of organizations. A positive work culture can foster a sense of belonging and connection to the organization. This helps to keep employees committed and helps to reduce turnover.
- **Effective Leadership & Management:** It play an important role in employee retention. Managers can foster more positive relationships at work by communicating clearly, being fair, offering support and using a coaching style of leadership. Praise and encouragement from managers can assist staff in overcoming difficulties and building skills. Employee trust, satisfaction, engagement and commitment to the organization are enhanced by good leadership.

- **Employee Engagement Initiatives:** It helped employees to be engaged in the organizational activities and decisions. Feedback sessions, team activities, employee surveys and involvement in decision making can help to foster employee commitment to the organisation. Employees who are engaged in their work are more likely to feel that their input and views are valued. An increase in engagement may result in better employee morale, commitment, job satisfaction and retention.
- **Internal Mobility & Succession Planning:** It helps employees to realize they can have a long career in the company. Chances for promotion, transfer, leadership development and additional responsibilities entice workers to develop themselves within the organization. These opportunities minimize the need to job hunt for career growth. They also contribute to the recruitment of top talent and a leadership pipeline within the organization.
- **Strong Onboarding & Induction:** Good onboarding and induction programmes to help new employees settle in to their new role and the corporate culture quickly. Role introductions, initial support, orientation programmes and manager or peer guidance are available. Positive early experiences can build the confidence and sense of belonging of new employees. Effective induction minimises early attrition, gets employees productive and engaged sooner.
- **Regular Feedback & Performance Support:** It helps employees understand their strengths, development needs and their performance expectations. Coaching, mentoring, regular reviews and performance improvement plans can be used to guide and support organisations to do what is appropriate. Appropriate feedback enables staff to work on problems and enhance skills. This support can boost confidence of your employees, development, engagement, and long-term commitment.

3.8.3 Strategies for Enhancing Employee Work Performance

Strategies for enhancing employee work performance are systematic approaches that are used by organizations to improve employee productivity, efficiency, quality of work and achievement of organizational goals. The strategies are directed at setting clear expectations, training appropriately, giving regular feedback, effective leadership, appropriate rewards, and working conditions that are supportive. Organizations can also enhance performance by establishing gaps in skill, defining measurable objectives, acknowledging successes, and offering opportunities for employee growth. Performance enhancement strategies are significant as they enable employees to utilize their capabilities more effectively and aid the organization to achieve higher productivity and success.

- **Clear Goal Setting:** It enables employees to know what is expected from them and how well they will be judged. SMART goals, specific responsibilities and performance parameters can give direction to the organizations. Clear objectives also make it easier for workers to prioritize work and allocate their time. This enhances concentration, responsibility, productivity and attainment of organisational goals.

- **Training & Skill Development:** It enhances the knowledge, skills and confidence of the employees to perform their role effectively. Organizations can offer technical training, soft skills training, leadership training, and job-specific training. Continuous development also enables employees to be flexible with the evolving technology and work needs. This boosts the capability of workers and enhances the efficiency and quality of work.
- **Effective Communication:** It ensures that employees are receiving clear information concerning tasks, responsibilities, expectations and changes in the organization. Keeping everyone updated, providing feedback, holding regular meetings, and keeping the lines of communication open can help minimize misunderstandings and coordination. Good communication also allows staff to voice their concerns and seek clarification when needed. This helps to foster collaboration, streamline processes, and enhance staff productivity.
- **Performance Feedback & Coaching:** It assists employees to gain an understanding of their strengths, weaknesses and areas for development. Constructive feedback, mentoring, coaching and regular performance reviews can be used to help employees. Guidance that is provided at the right time enables staff to resolve performance issues before they scale into a major problem. These practices promote constant improvement, skill building and improved work performance.
- **Motivation & Reward Systems:** It stimulates the employees to perform better and meet the targets of their performance. Incentives, recognition, bonuses and achievement awards can be given, on an individual or team, basis. Rewards are given for appropriate behaviours and results that are valuable to the organisation. This can boost productivity, motivation, commitment and performance.
- **Work-Life Balance Support:** It assists the employees in balancing the work and personal life. Adjustable working hours, health promotion activities, leave arrangements and flexible working can help minimise over stress and fatigue. Staff who have a better work-life balance might be able to focus and stay energized in the workplace. This helps to increase job satisfaction, feelings of wellbeing and ongoing performance.
- **Positive Work Environment:** Improves employee morale, cooperation, employee safety and employee productivity. A safe, supportive environment for organising can be achieved by respectful workplace practices, team collaboration, supportive relationships, and fitting safety measures. A positive atmosphere can also enable staff to talk openly about their ideas and concerns related to work. This enhances the dynamics of the team, employees' satisfaction, and the efficiency of their work.
- **Technology & Tools Support:** Providing the right technology and work tools will allow employees to be more efficient and accurate in completing tasks. By leveraging new systems, automation, digital tools, and targeted software, organizations can streamline their work processes and minimize the amount of extra work. When employees have access to the right technology, they can also save time and allow them to concentrate on more

time-consuming tasks. Good technology support therefore has the potential to increase productivity, accuracy and efficiency of operation.

- **Strong Leadership & Supervision:** It is responsible for providing direction, support and motivation to employees to ensure they perform effectively: Strong Leadership & Supervision. Managers can enhance performance by providing clear guidance, treating employees fairly, communicating with them frequently, and supervising them in positive ways. Good leaders also assist workers to face challenges and make decisions in better ways at work. Good leadership fosters trust, accountability and commitment, and promotes higher levels of performance.
- **Employee Engagement Initiatives:** It motivated employees to be involved in their work and its contribution to the organization's success. There are various ways to encourage engagement, such as by taking part in decisions, team activities, employee feedback, and ideas. Increased participation can increase employees' sense of responsibility and ownership. Motivation, commitment, collaboration and work performance are more likely to be shown by employees who are engaged.

3.9 Exercise

Section A: Strategic Resourcing and Workforce Planning

1. What is resourcing strategy?
2. Why is it significant to allocate resources to meet organizational goals?
3. What factors should an organisation take into account when it is planning for the future requirement for resources?
4. What are the key aims of a resourcing strategy?
5. Why strategic HR planning is essential for an organisation?
6. What are the benefits of good strategic HR planning to organisations?
7. What is strategic planning and how does it relate with HR planning?
8. Why workforce forecasting is significant in strategic HR planning?

Section B: Workforce Balance and Talent Acquisition

9. What do you mean by HR Surplus?
10. What are some ways organizations can deal with an HR surplus?
11. Why could there be a shortage of HR in an organisation?
12. How can the organisations respond to HR shortage?
13. What is strategic recruitment?
14. Why is strategic recruitment crucial in the attainment of organization goals?
15. What are some factors organisations should take into account when designing a strategic recruitment strategy?
16. What is strategic selection?

Section C: Talent Development and Strategic Rewards

17. What is the significance of strategic selection to create a workforce for the future?
18. What is Strategic Human Resource Development (SHRD)?

19. What are the benefits that organisations can enjoy from Strategic Human Resource Development?
20. What are the major stages involved in the SHRD process?
21. Why it is important to identify HRD needs in SHRD?
22. Strategic Compensation refers to what?
23. What makes strategic compensation a competitive advantage to an organization?
24. What are some of the things that companies can do to employ to draw and keep workers?

Section D: Employee Relations, Retention and Performance

25. What is meant by a rewards strategy?
26. Why is it important to have reward strategies in place for employee motivation and retention?
27. Which practices can organizations use to develop positive employee relations?
28. What are some strategies that organizations can use to help retain their employees?
29. Why is it important to develop employees' skills, give them feedback and rewards to improve work performance?
30. What are some approaches that can be adopted by organizations to enhance the productivity of their employees and overall performance of the work?

Unit IV

Human Resource Policies

Human resource policies are the specific set of policies that will help an organisation to manage its staff and make decisions about human resource management. They set uniform policies and practices on key HR functions including recruitment, selection, training and development, performance evaluation, compensation and remuneration, outsourcing, and retrenchment. Well designed HR policies will ensure that HR related activities are designed in a way that is fair, consistent, transparent and legal, and also have to have a connection with the organisation's goals. They also clarify the expectations, roles, rights, responsibilities and standards of employees and management, which helps to minimise uncertainty, promote consistency in decision making, enhance mutual understanding and enable positive and effective working relationships.

https://nulivo.s3.us-east-2.amazonaws.com/

Creating a policy is only part of the equation; HR policies must be implemented and continually reviewed. When creating policies, organizations should take into account business goals, organizational culture, employee traits, labour law, technology, economic conditions, and employee expectations. Any sound HR policies should be realistic and flexible, well communicated and applied throughout the organization.

But, if they are not implemented effectively, they can be undermined by such factors as poor communication, managerial resistance, lack of resources, inconsistent use and employee misunderstanding. Communication, employee engagement, managerial support, training and periodic review of progress and performance can overcome these obstacles to establish a level playing field of workplace productivity.

4.1 Human Resource Policies

Human resource policies are formalised guidelines that offer a consistent structure over the administration of employees and the implementation of HR activities in an organization. They establish the principles, standards and procedures for decisions on employee recruitment, selection, training, performance, compensation, promotion, discipline and other aspects of the employment relationship. HR policies promote equity, consistency, transparency and adherence to job laws and organizational goals. They can be affected by organizational objectives, values, structure, rules, and regulations, and the number of employees, as well as legalities, the economy, technology, and employee needs.

4.1.1 Meaning of Human Resource Policies

Human Resource (HR) policies are a set of formal guidelines, principles, and rules that an organization puts in place to effectively manage its employees. They offer a guideline to decisions and to the implementation of different HR functions in a systematic and coherent way. HR policies outline expectations of employees and how various employment-related issues should be addressed. These apply to recruiting, selection, training, performance appraisal, compensation, promotion, discipline, employee welfare and separation. HR policies offer a clear guideline and assist organizations in adhering to uniformity in employee management. HR policies are a link between the vision of an organization and the way employees are managed. There are various objectives, values, and working requirements for each organization, and HR policies play a role in converting these into actionable guidelines for managing people. An organization with a focus on employee development might have training, career development and ongoing learning policies, for example. In the same way, an organisation with an emphasis on performance can establish its own performance appraisal and reward policies. So, HR policies help to ensure that all decisions related to people reflect the overall goals and direction of the organization. One of the crucial aspects of HR policies is that they offer uniformity when making decisions. There are a number of decisions managers routinely have to make in connection with the recruitment and retention of employees, leave, promotion, compensation, employee performance, discipline, and development. If left unsaved, these situations can be dealt with differently by each manager which can lead to confusion and complaints of unfairness. HR policies provide a set of acceptable standards that inform managers how to deal with employees. The uniformity helps to ensure fairness, prevents arbitrary decisions, and builds trust among the employees about organizational practices. HR policies also outline the rights, responsibilities and expectations of staff and management. They express the standards that are required from employees and clarify the procedures that must be followed by management in regards to employment related issues. For example, a leave policy might outline eligibility, the process for obtaining the leave, and required documentation; a performance appraisal policy might outline the process for a performance appraisal and the criteria for determining the outcome of the review. This gives clarity and eliminates unnecessary confusion and employee misunderstanding about how decisions are made in the organization.

It also allows managers to conduct their duties in an organized fashion. HR policies are interrelated with organizational culture and values. A policy can be formed to demonstrate an organization's efforts in diversity and inclusion, employee health care, ethics, equal opportunity, or professional development. Policies support behaviors that are desired in the workplace and can help to establish a shared understanding of acceptable behaviors when policies are consistent with organizational values. For instance, if an organization is committed to equal opportunity it may have a policy to ensure that all staff are recruited fairly, that selection is done in an equal opportunity manner and that everyone has the same access to career development opportunities. Thus, HR policies have the potential of influencing and reinforcing organizational culture. An additional vital function of HR policies is to aid legal and regulatory compliance. Organizations are required to work in accordance with the provisions of the relevant labour and employment legislation, regulations and professional standards. HR policies offer a progressive way of integrating these needs into the workplace. Working conditions, wages, workplace safety, employee conduct, harassment and discrimination, leave and termination policies may help set standards and procedures. Yet compliance HR policies also minimize the chances of any disputes, legal wrongdoings, and inconsistent employment practices. HR policies don't always have to be eternal and fixed. They need to be reviewed and updated according to changes in the internal and external environment of the organization. Organizations may need to adapt their HR policies when there are changes in the workforce, expectations, technology, economy, business strategies, and practices. In the era of remote and hybrid working, for instance, companies have created policies regarding flexible working, digital communication, data security and employee performance. Periodic reviews keep HR policies relevant, feasible and adaptable with the evolving needs of the organization.

Generally, Human Resource policies serve as a systematic base to manage the human resources in an organization. Their actions are clear, consistent, fair and structured in HR decision making and help to meet employee needs and organizational goals. Well-designed policies support decision-making by managers, affect the behaviour of employees, foster good workplace relationships and minimise employment uncertainties. They also help in maintaining employee satisfaction and discipline and effective use of manpower. In conclusion, HR policies are a crucial part of HRM and contribute significantly to the effectiveness and overall success of the organization.

4.1.2 Features of Human Resource Policies

Human Resource policies include a number of characteristics that make them effective to help direct employee management and HR practices in an organization. These attributes guarantee that policies are clear, consistent, realistic and congruent with organizational goals. HR policies provide clear guidance and ensure fairness, transparency and consistency. They should be adaptable to changes in the organization's and customer's environment and consistent in their HR practices. The essential elements of HR policies are clarity, consistency, comprehensiveness, flexibility, fairness, transparency, relevance and alignment with the organizational goals.

A. Clarity and Consistency

- Provides clear guidelines for employees.
- Supports and enforces equal HR policies.
- Clarifies decision making.
- Encourages fairness to staff.
- Clarifies roles and responsibilities.
- Prevents confusion and misunderstandings.
- Sets clear rules on behaviour.

B. Alignment with Organisational Goals

- Promotes the organizational mission.
- Works cooperatively to realize the organization vision.
- Reflects organizational values.
- Relates HR practices to business strategy.
- Supports organizational priorities.
- Encourages effective human resource strategy.
- Can help to achieve long-term business goals.

C. Legal and Ethical Compliance

- Follows labour laws.
- Follows employment regulations.
- Protects employee rights.
- Promotes fairness and equity.
- Promotes ethical handling of HR.
- Reduces legal and compliance risks.
- Prevents discriminatory practices.

D. Flexibility and Adaptability

- Accepts modifications as needed.
- Responds to environmental changes.
- Adjusts to the changing requirements of the workforce.
- Supports different employee requirements.
- Accommodates technological developments.
- Aids in making policies changes on time.
- Adapts to the changes of business.

E. Employee-Centric Orientation

- Promotes employee welfare.
- Supports employee satisfaction.
- Promotes involvement and interest.
- Establishes employee/manager relationship.
- Helps with the transparency of HR processes.

- Promotes a positive work climate.
- Encourages staff development and training.

F. Ease of Implementation and Communication

- Uses simple and comprehensible language.
- Clearly defines implementation procedures.
- Defines responsibilities for implementation.
- Facilitates effective policy communication.
- Supports managers to effectively implement policies.
- Carries out policies effectively with employees.
- Delivers policy information in an accessible manner.

To sum up, HR policies offer a framework controlling employees and directing HR practices in an effective manner. HR policies are effective and useful because of their clarity, consistency, alignment with the company's goals and objectives, legal compliance, flexibility, employee orientation and ease of implementation. Good policies encourage fairness, transparency, trust among employees and consistency in decision making. They also assist organizations adapt to the evolving requirements of their workforces and back organizational goals. Therefore, having robust HR policies help in managing employees effectively and the success of the organisation.

4.1.3 Purpose of HR Policies

HR policies are designed to give guidelines and a set of principles to be used in the management of employees and to conduct human resource activities in an organisation. They set standards for dealing with a range of employment-related issues and advise managers on decisions to make. HR policies also send a message about the organizational expectations, safeguard employee rights, aid in legal compliance, and help ensure positive relationships within the organization. HR policies can guide HR practices in a systematic manner, ensuring that HR activities are synchronized with the organizations' agenda and thus enhance effective workforce management.

a. **Provide Clarity and Guidance:** HR policies give guidance and rules to the employees and managers in the workplace behavior and HR activities. They describe what is expected of employees and the rules concerning attendance, leave, performance, discipline, etc. They provide a clarity of expectations and standards for staff at various tiers of the organisation. Clear policies help employees to know what is expected and what they are each responsible for. They also coach managers to deal effectively with employee matters in a systematic manner. HR policies eliminate confusion, ambiguity and misunderstandings by creating procedures.
b. **Ensure Consistency and Fairness:** HR policies ensure consistency and fairness in how employees are handled, treated and managed, with common standards and procedures being followed. They assist managers in decision making in accordance with the defined criteria and not on personal taste and

bias. They offer a standard approach to employee situations, which is used by various departments. The consistent implementation of policies minimises the risk of discrimination and differential treatment. Clear processes also do help employees understand how HR decisions are made. This helps to build trust among employees and helps to create a fair workplace.

c. **Support Legal and Regulatory Compliance:** HR policies facilitate legal and regulatory compliance in an organisation by ensuring that its employment practices meet the relevant labour laws and regulations and statutory requirements. They outline standards for rates of pay, working conditions, employee rights, workplace safety, leave, termination and more. They assist in interpreting the law into realistic rules and procedures that apply in the workplace. Well-crafted policies can prevent practices which could lead to legal issues or penalties. They also promote moral behavior and good management of employees.

d. **Align HR Practices with Organisational Goals:** HR policies are used to link human resource practices to organisational goals and strategies. They make sure what they do with recruitment, development, performance, compensation and employee relations are aligned to the organisation's mission, vision and values. They give guidance on how to utilise human resources in a manner that is aligned with the activities of the organisation. When HR policies align with strategic goals then the employees can contribute more effectively to the organization's goals. They also assist management in making decisions regarding the workforce that will enhance business performance. HR policies help to achieve organisation goals.

e. **Promote Employee Welfare and Engagement:** HR policies are very important in promoting employee satisfaction, employee engagement, and employee welfare. Employee's policies such as benefits, health and safety, work-life balance, career development, grievance handling and recognition reflect the organization's concern for their employees. They put in place conducive environments that enable employees to stick with the company. Fair and employee friendly policies are good for fostering trust between employees and management. They also foster active involvement of employees in various organizational activities and capabilities to do their jobs well. Having a positive and motivating work culture has been attributed to having a supportive HR policy framework.

f. **Facilitate Smooth HR Operations:** HR policies can be used to create a structured management of HR, which is useful to help the organization run smoothly. Well defined procedures allow the managers and HR professionals to manage recruitment, leave, performance appraisal, compensation, promotion, discipline, and other employee related issues effectively. They minimize the delays and time required for standard HR tasks with streamlined processes. Standardized processes minimize delays, duplication and errors in HR processes. They also enhance the coordination between HR departments, management and staff. This can then lead to improved operational efficiency and effective workforce management, as HR policies play a role in achieving this.

4.1.4 Process of Developing HR Policies

HR policies development is a systematic process that an organization undertakes to establish clear and effective policies to manage its employees and HR activities. It includes organizational and employee needs, legal needs, collecting the needed information and establishing the objectives of the policy. It also involves engaging in discussions with managers, HR managers, and staff to design policies that are both feasible and agreeable. The establishment of drafted policies should be reviewed, communicated, implemented and continuously evaluated to sustain its relevance. A systematic policy development process assists organizations in setting up equitable, uniform, legally compliant and target-oriented HR policies.

A. Identifying Need for the Policy

Identifying the need for a new policy or revision of an existing one is the first step in developing an HR policy. The organisation considers workplace problems, concerns of the employees, operational problems or gaps in the existing HR practices. Business changes and expectations of staff may also be taken into account when assessing. This evaluation helps identify the specific policy areas that need policy intervention. New or revised policies may also be needed as a result of changes to the legal and/or regulatory landscape. Familiarity with these needs can help the organization to establish a clear intention and scope for a proposed policy. A clear identification of need ensures that the policy meets relevant organisational and employee needs.

HR policies are not fixed in stone as their environment and conditions are continually changing. HR managers can check the effectiveness of the policy and ensure that employees and managers are using the policy properly by regularly monitoring it. Effectiveness of the policy can be measured by performance indicators, employee feedback, grievance records and compliance reviews. Where weaknesses and/or changing needs are found, adaptation and redirection are necessary. Policies may also need to be revised as a result of legislative change, technological advancements, a change in organisational strategy or expectations of employees. This ongoing review and revision of HR policies keeps HR polices current, effective and relevant to organisational needs.

B. Collecting Information and Inputs

Relevant information and inputs are gathered after the need has been identified for the policy development. Labor laws and action, organizational records and policies applied by similar organizations may be studied. This information gives a general overview of good HR practices and what is required in the workplace. The proposed policy can be supported by relevant data and practical experiences that enhance the quality of the policy. Managers, employees, and HR can give feedback on what they need in the workplace. The organization's goals, values, culture and workforce characteristics should also be taken into consideration. The inputs are used to aid in the formulation of a usable, relevant, and appropriate policy. Information needs should be obtained from internal and external sources to ensure practical and informed proposal of policy.

Internal sources: employee surveys, interviews, HR records, performance reports, grievance records and discussion with managers. This can be in the form of external sources such as labour legislation, other industry practices, professional guidelines and policies that are adopted by other organisations. Involving various stakeholders at this stage will help to ensure that the policy is accepted and minimise potential resistance when the policy is implemented. The information collected enables HR practitioners to gain insight into the current practices, the possible risks, and to design appropriate policy inclusions. Hence, a complete information and stakeholder contribution helps to create a well-rounded and effective HR policy.

C. Drafting the HR Policy

The next step would be to draft the initial HR policy, which would be based on the information gathered. The purpose and scope of the policy should be made clear, as should be the rules, procedures, responsibilities and standards that will apply to it. The provisions should be clear enough to inform decisions and flexible enough to be applied in practice. It is important to make each provision clear and logical to ensure ease of understanding. Language should be simple, clear, and easily understood by employees and managers. The policy should also be fair and transparent and aligned with the organisation's strategy and the law.

The drafting stage turns the gathered information into a formal policy document that can help employees and managers understand the policy. The policy should be clear about its purpose, scope, principles, procedures and responsibilities in-depth, enabling users to understand their responsibilities and expectations. It should also contain explicit details of the processes for specific instances, exceptions and employee concerns. The language should be simple and exact, and should not be unnecessarily complex or ambiguous. The draft should be consistent with organisational values, business objectives and applicable laws. A well-drafted copy documents the policy and offers a clear structure to follow in its application across the organisation.

D. Reviewing and Approving the Policy

Care should be taken in formulating the HR policy as a draft before formally introducing it in the organization. The policy can be reviewed by HR professionals, managers, legal advisors and others involved in reviewing the policy for accuracy, practicality, fairness and legal compliance. Multiple perspectives in the review process can help ensure the policy is appropriate for the needs of various organizational purposes. The review process is used to detect weaknesses and make changes in the required direction before implementing. Their input can be used to clarify unclear provisions, potential risks, and/or implementation difficulties. Any changes (required) are made as a result of this review and prior to the policy being finalised. The finished policy is then submitted to the appropriate authority or top management for final approval. Prior to approval, a detailed review of the draft policy should be completed to ensure it is practical, fair and legally appropriate. HR managers can seek advice from the senior management, department heads, employees, lawyers and other relevant parties.

A comprehensive review can also highlight provisions that could lead to unforeseen consequences or challenges when implemented. Any suggestions made during the review can be put in place to make the policy clearer and more effective. A final draft is submitted to the authorised management body for approval, following necessary changes. Having formal approval lends the policy organisational power and a basis for consistency of implementation.

E. Communicating and Implementing the Policy

After the policy is approved it needs to be made known to all staff and managers affected by the policy. Policies can be communicated via employee handbooks, meetings, email, intranet, training sessions or other appropriate methods. The policy should be explained to staff and staff questions answered by the managers as it is implemented. Communication will ensure that staff are aware of the aims, provisions and procedures of the policy. Managers and staff must have adequate training to ensure they are aware of the policy, the procedures and their roles. Effective communication minimises misunderstandings and promotes consistency of use. Proper implementation also demands suitable support and resources from management and HR.

For successful implementation it is vital that employees recognise the aims and needs of the new/revised policy. HR managers should ensure communication of the policy via appropriate channels and opportunity for employees to ask questions and clarify. Managers should have the information and tools necessary to implement the policy appropriately in their areas. Training sessions, workshops and explanatory materials can be used when the policy will be implemented with complex procedures or changes in employee responsibilities. For the policy to be followed, there must be support from the management. Writing is not enough, communication and implementation are key to making it happen in the workplace.

F. Monitoring and Updating the Policy

The last step is to regularly review the implementation and effectiveness of the HR policy. Human resource staff should consider if the policy is working or if it has any issues or inconsistencies, or if there are any examples of misuse. Monitoring also aids in the identification of those areas in which workers and/or managers may need more guidance. Regular monitoring can be used to assess the continued need for the policy for the needs of the organisation and its staff. The practical usefulness of the policy can also be evaluated by getting feedback from employees and managers. Policies should be updated when there are changes in labour laws, organizational objectives, technology, workforce needs, or business conditions. Regular audits and updates keep HR policies current, robust, and adaptable to evolving business needs.

HR policies are not fixed in stone as their environment and conditions are continually changing. HR managers can check the effectiveness of the policy and ensure that employees and managers are using the policy properly by regularly monitoring it. Effectiveness of the policy can be measured by performance indicators, employee feedback, grievance records and compliance reviews.

Where weaknesses and/or changing needs are found, adaptation and redirection are necessary. Policies may also need to be revised as a result of legislative change, technological advancements, a change in organisational strategy or expectations of employees. This ongoing review and revision of HR policies keeps HR polices current, effective and relevant to organisational needs.

4.1.5 Factors Affecting HR Policies

An organisation's HR policies are affected by a range of internal and external factors which determine its approach to its workforce. The organisation's HR needs are influenced by internal issues like organisational strategy, culture, leadership style, type of employees, technology, financial resources etc. The law, economy, labour market changes, social trends, politics and globalization also affect the development and execution of HR policies. Knowing these factors aids organizations in creating policies that are relevant, practical, flexible and meet changing business and workforce requirements.

The formulation and implementation of HR policies are greatly influenced by internal factors. The type of HR policies needed may depend on the size and structure of the organisation, the management practices, organisational culture, employee skills, financial position and technological capabilities. For instance, a company with an innovative approach might have policies in place that promote staff creativity, flexible hours and ongoing education. Likewise, companies that have restricted economic methods can concentrate on the aspects of the compensation or training and workforce management that are cost-effective. Hence, the internal factors need to be kept in mind so that the HR policies are appropriate for the organisation's needs and the situation.

Some external factors may also mean that HR policies need to be looked at and adjusted again and again in the organisation. Labour law changes, economic factors, availability of labour, technological progress, social expectations and competitive pressures can affect the recruitment, compensation, training and working practices of employees. Organisations may need to further embrace more flexible, inclusive and competitive HR policies as a result of globalisation and shifting expectations from employees. Regularly reviewing these external factors can help organisations recognise risks and opportunities early on.

This helps HR managers to make proactive policy changes and keep policies up to date to ensure they are legally compliant, competitive and responsive to the varying needs of the workforce and business. To conclude, it is very clear that HR policies must be created in conjunction with the organizational environment and the external environment. The direction and priorities of HR practices are driven by the internal factors, whereas external factors provide opportunities, challenges and regulatory requirements. Regularly checking these will enable organizations to adjust their HR policies to the evolving workforce expectations and business needs. Taking these factors into account will help to ensure that HR policies are effective, compliant, and aligned with the organization's goals.

Factor	Description	Impact on HR Policies
Organisational Strategy	Long-term goals & direction	Aligns HR policies with business priorities
Organisational Culture	Values, norms, behaviour	Shapes rules on conduct, ethics, communication
Leadership Style	Managerial approach	Influences policy strictness, flexibility, and tone
Workforce Characteristics	Skills, demographics, diversity	Determines policies on training, inclusion, benefits
Technology	Automation, digital tools	Drives policies on remote work, digital HR systems
Financial Resources	Budget availability	Affects compensation, benefits, hiring policies
Legal Framework	Labour laws & regulations	Ensures compliance in hiring, safety, termination
Economic Conditions	Inflation, recession, growth	Influences salary policies, workforce planning
Labour Market Trends	Talent supply & demand	Shapes recruitment, retention, and skill policies
Social Trends	Work-life balance, diversity	Drives policies on flexibility, inclusion, wellbeing
Political Environment	Government stability & policies	Impacts labour rules, HR compliance requirements
Globalisation	International competition	Requires cross-cultural, global HR policy alignment

4.2 Areas of HR Policies in Organisation

HR policies pertain to different aspects of employee management and give guidelines on how to perform HR tasks in a systematic and regular way. They set standards for key aspects like recruitment, selection, learning and development, appraisal of performance, compensation, promotion, employee relations, discipline, health and safety and separation. The policies assist managers and employees to understand their roles, rights, responsibilities and expected standard of behaviour.

Specific areas covered may be different depending on the size, nature, structure and requirements of the organisation. HR policies that are clear and well defined assist in providing effective workforce management, employee welfare, legal compliance, and meeting organizational goals.

Areas of HR Policies in Organisation:

It gives guidelines for recruiting, evaluating and selecting the right candidate for the vacant job. They establish processes for posting jobs, advertising, screening applications, interviewing, evaluating, checking references and hiring. These policies assist in ensuring that recruitment is based on job requirements, qualifications, skills and experience. They also help to ensure equal opportunity and minimize bias and discrimination in hiring. The clarity of policies and procedures related to recruitment and selection enables the organisation to attract competent staff and ensures a fair recruitment process.

- **Training & Development Policies:** It sets out guidelines for improving the knowledge, skills, competencies and career capabilities of employees – Training & Development Policies. They define fields like training requirements identification, selection of training programmes, eligibility of employees, participation in training and evaluation of the training. These policies are designed to support staff to develop skills for their roles and aid in their preparation for future roles. They also facilitate career growth, reskilling and ongoing training in the organisation. Training policies support employee performance and organizations' growth.
- **Performance Management Policies:** These set up a framework for establishing employee objectives, tracking performance, giving feedback and conducting performance appraisals. They establish the criteria for performance, the key performance indicators, review processes, and evaluation processes. These policies assist in fair and equitable assessment of employee performance. They also give a foundation to recognize achievements, determine development needs, and take decisions on promotion and rewards. Performance management policies support performance to align individual performance to organisational goals.
- **Compensation & Benefits Policies:** It establish guidelines for determining employee salaries, incentives, bonuses, allowances, and other benefits. They offer a framework for equal and consistent payment for employees. These policies can take into account such issues as job responsibilities, employee performance, skills, market conditions and organizational financial capability. They also outline guidelines on salary adjustments, incentives, benefits, and other rewards given to employees. Well drafted compensation policies are used to attract, motivate and retain employees.
- **Leave & Attendance Policies:** They set the rules for employee working hours, attendance, punctuality, leave eligibility, and absence reporting. They give directions on various leaves including annual leave, sick leave, maternity leave, emergency leave and other approved leave. The policies also outline the policy on request and approval of leave and reporting leave. Attendance rules are clearly established to maintain good discipline in the workforce and sufficient coverage. They also give employees a good idea of their leave entitlements and obligations.
- **Employee Conduct & Discipline Policies:** Establish standards of employee behaviour in the working environment. These address topics like

professional conduct, workplace behaviour, ethical practices, maintaining confidentiality and adherence to organizational policies. These policies also state what types of misbehaving behaviour will be dealt with and what the penalties are for any breaches. Disciplinary procedures are clear and fair, with misconduct dealt with consistently and fairly. They ensure the organization is orderly, professional and respectful.

- **Health, Safety & Welfare Policies:** These set standards for employees' safety from work risks and physical and general well-being. They offer workplace safety, emergency procedures, health and wellness program and employee welfare guidelines. Programs can also encompass mental wellness, stress management and mental health support. These policies promote employee work in a safe, healthy and supportive environment. Good health and safety policies also ensure compliance with relevant work-place health and safety regulations.
- **Grievance & Complaint Handling Policies:** It offers a formal way for employees to voice their concerns, complaints or issues related to the workplace. They outline the lines of communication for raising grievances, as well as the evaluation, investigation and resolution process. Such policies could also include confidentiality as a condition and reasonable time limits for responding to complaints. A formal grievance procedure affords employees a chance to voice concerns without fear of unfair treatment. Good grievance procedures foster trust, openness and good worker relations.
- **Equal Opportunity & Diversity Policies:** It encourages equal treatment and equal opportunity in employment and job opportunities for all employees. They set up guidelines prohibiting discrimination and the promotion of an inclusive workplace. These policies could relate to recruitment, selection, promotion, training, salary and other employment-related policies. They also promote respect for differences among staff and foster diversity efforts. The implementation of effective diversity policies helps to foster fairness, inclusion, employee belonging, and a positive organizational culture.
- **HR Compliance & Legal Policies:** It guarantees that the employment practices comply with relevant labour laws, regulations, contractual obligations, and organisational policies. They give rules about employment contracts, working hours, wage rates, employees' rights, working conditions, and the end of the contract. These policies support HR staff and manager's interpretation and compliance with applicable laws. They also advance the responsible and ethical handling of workers. HR compliance policies minimize legal liabilities and facilitate lawful and transparent HR practices.
- **Remote / Hybrid Work Policies:** It sets out guidelines for working away from the traditional place of work, either part-time, full-time or flexibly. They establish eligibility criteria, working conditions, schedule, communication expectations, productivity requirements, and performance duties. These policies could also cover things like data security, workplace expenses, and organizational equipment. Having clear guidelines facilitates effective coordination among employees and managers in flexible working arrangements. Flexible policies for remote work can contribute to

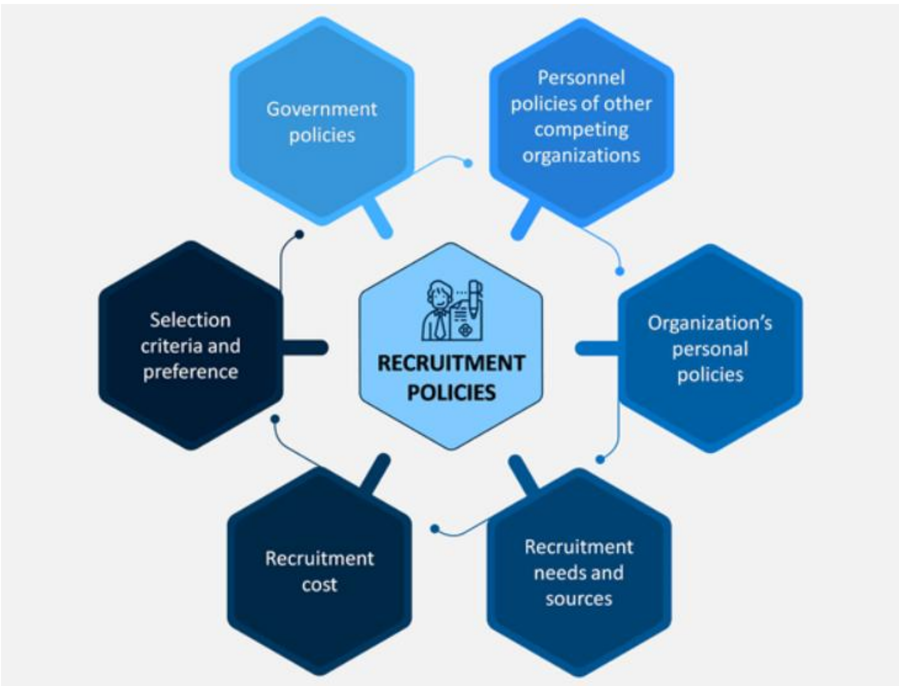
productivity and accountability without compromising well-designed policies.

- **Data Privacy & Confidentiality Policies:** They provide principles for collecting, storing, accessing, utilizing and securing employee data. They outline the duties of their relationships with each other, their financial information, their employment information and their other confidential employee information. The policies can encompass access restrictions, data protection measures, information-sharing protocols, and confidentiality commitments. They aid in the prevention of sensitive employee data being accessed, misused, disclosed, or lost to unauthorized individuals. Responsible HR data management and protection of employee data are achieved through effective data privacy policies.

4.3 Requisites of Sound HR Policies

Good human resource policies are critical to conducting human resource operations in an equitable, uniform, and orderly way. They offer a clear framework for the management of areas like recruitment, selection, training and development, performance evaluation, compensation, promotion, outsourcing and retrenchment. HR policies ought to be practical, clear, flexible, doable, legally sound, and must also be aimed at organizational goals. They should also take employee needs into account and work to ensure that they are fair, transparent and are treated equally.

4.3.1 Recruitment Policies



https://cdn.sketchbubble.com/

Recruitment policies are written procedures that identify and recruit employees to fill vacancies in one's organization. A recruitment policy should clearly outline details of the job, qualifications, skills, experience, responsibilities and other specifications for different jobs. Specific job descriptions enable the organization to determine the right candidates and also clarify the expectations of the job to the applicants. When the requirements are well defined, HR managers can also easily and fairly evaluate candidates and hire the right ones for the job. The recruitment process should also be linked to the manpower planning of the organisation and manpower should be recruited as per the manpower needs of the organisation.

This way, companies don't need to waste resources on recruiting and can only hire the right people when necessary. Implementation of a sound recruitment policy should guarantee fairness, transparency and equal opportunity in all aspects of the recruitment process. The number of vacancies in a job should be advertised in the proper way and the applicant should be judged on well-drawn and job-specific criteria. A clear recruitment process also contributes to minimizing bias, and gives candidates the assurance that their choices are based on the appropriate competencies and qualifications. Recruitment should not be based on personal preference, by discrimination or on irrelevant factors. Organizations should ensure that a consistent hiring process is followed with different departments and the same recruitment techniques are used to recruit qualified candidates. Procedures are clear and consistent, further enhancing the trust in the organisation and recruitment of applicants and employees. Recruitment policies should also promote ethical and professional recruitment practices. Organizations need to continue to provide accurate information about job responsibilities, working conditions, pay, job expectations to the candidates and must not mislead. Giving correct information provides candidates with information that they can use to decide, which minimises the risk of dissatisfaction when they join the organisation. Recruitment processes must respect the candidate's privacy, and confidentiality of information. There are professional ways to make better hiring decisions: Structured interviews, proper assessments and systematic screening. Good recruitment practices involve recruiting in a fair, ethical, consistent and professional manner which will attract competent staff to organizations.

4.3.2 Selection Policies

Selection policies set a systematic framework that is used to select the most appropriate candidates among the candidates that are applied. A sound selection policy must be objective and merit based based on the job qualification, skill, experience, competency and requirement and should take into consideration the candidates. Selection should not be influenced by personal bias, favouritism and discrimination. Having well-specified selection criteria also assists managers in making consistent decisions about candidates with varying backgrounds and experiences. Clearly defining the criteria will make sure that the candidate is assessed on the skills of the job's criteria. All this ensures that the selections are made fairly and improves the selection process. A proper selection policy should include standardized testing, and other appropriate assessment methods.

Selection tools should be relevant to the job, and should be appropriately validated to determine if it measures the knowledge, skills, abilities and competencies required for the job. Having several assessment methods can help to better understand a candidate's qualifications for the job. Structured interviews and standardised testing ensures a consistent assessment of candidates and selection. The selection should also comply with relevant employment laws and good corporate practice. Fair, consistent and systematic assessment procedures minimise inconsistencies and help to ensure consistent selection outcomes. It is also essential that it has adequate policies for selection which include documentation and record keeping. Appropriate records of applications, assessment results, interview evaluation, selection decision, etc. should be kept by the organization. Good records also enable the organisation to audit the selection process and determine if there are any areas that could be improved. Documentation will assist in establishing the rationale for selection processes and transparency and accountability. Where possible, candidates should be made aware of the process for selection and for the relevant requirements. Clear decision making helps to create trust in the selection process and helps the organisations to undertake the selection process in a uniform and professional manner.

4.3.3 Training and Development Policies

Training and development policies are used to guide the enhancement of knowledge, skills, competencies and capabilities of staff. The process of developing a training policy should start with the identification of training needs and identification of the gap between the skills that employees already possess and the skills required to meet job demands and organizational priorities. Training programmes should be planned to meet the needs of existing and future job positions within the organisation. By conducting a systematic evaluation of the training needs, organizations can ensure that they offer the right training to the right people and do not waste time and resources on irrelevant training. It also allows staff to build skills that also help to enhance their personal and organisational effectiveness.

A good training and development policy would enable equal access to appropriate learning and development opportunities. Job requirements, performance needs, career aspirations, and identified skill gaps should be used to select employees for training, not just based on personal preference or bias. The policy should support employees to continuously develop, upskill and reskill to support them in adapting to Technological and Workplace changes. There are various ways of learning which can be offered by organisations: workshops, mentoring, coaching, online learning, job rotation, on-the-job training. Fostering employee development and improving organizational capabilities may result from equal and sustained learning opportunities. Training policies should also contain suitable means of assessing the effectiveness of training programmes. Organizations can determine if training has increased employee knowledge, skills, job performance, productivity and/or attainment of work objectives. The views of participants, managers and trainers can be used to highlight strengths and weaknesses of training programmes. They should also foster an environment that promotes learning, encouraging employees to transfer what they've learned and acquired to their work.

Evaluation and organizational support are performed regularly to ensure that investments in training support the development of employees and organizational performance.

4.3.4 Performance Appraisal Policies

Performance Appraisal policies offer a structured approach to assessing staff performance against criteria and organisation expectations. The best appraisal policy will have measurable, clear, objective, and relevant performance standards that apply to the role and responsibilities of the employee. These should match the duties of the position and the results to be achieved by the person. Key performance indicators, quality of work, productivity, competencies, achievement of targets and behavioural aspects may be included in performance standards. Clear-cut criteria make it easier for the employees to understand how their performance will be evaluated. They also allow managers to conduct assessments on the basis of evidence as opposed to opinion or choice.

https://ik.imagekit.io/

Appraisals should be carried out in a regular, timely manner, and be performed in an equitable and impartial manner. Clarify appraisal schedules, and have it conducted regularly and uniformly across departments and positions. Frequent assessments enable to detect performance problems and development needs early on. There are different approaches to measurement, including rating scales, goal-based evaluation, self-appraisal, competency assessment, as well as others, depending on the needs of the organization. Two-way feedback should also be included in the appraisal process, where employees can reflect on their successes and struggles, their aspirations and growth needs. If employees receive constructive feedback, they will know about their strengths as well as their weak points. A policy for sound performance appraisal should make clear what is expected from performance and should provide a reasonable linkage between the results of the appraisal, pay and training.

The objectives, performance criteria and duties of employees should be clearly determined at the start of the appraisal period. Clear expectations also help to motivate employees to be more responsible for their own performance and development. Performance data can be used to aid decisions about incentives, recognition, promotion, training, career development and performance improvement. Managers should give constructive guidance and support to enhance the employee's performance. A systematic appraisal process promotes accountability, growth and development, and a link between an employee's performance and the goals of the organization.

4.3.5 Compensation Policies

Compensation policies give directives to determine and manage the pay and benefits given to employees in an organisation. Compensation policy should be equitable within the organization, so that people with similar job duties get a fair compensation. It should also be competitively balanced by taking into account the current market rate for the job and industry practices. Clearly outlining job levels, grades, salary ranges, and factors that affect compensation should create transparent salary structures. A systematic process is essential to ensure that the organization is able to recruit and hire competent individuals and pay fairly.

A good compensation policy should create fair and uniform incentive, bonus, allowances and other incentive payment systems. Incentives and bonuses should be tied to explicit performance measures, organizational outcomes, or other measures. The policy should also meet requirements of the laws and regulations concerning wage and labour, including minimum wage levels, working conditions and employee benefits. Compensation practices should be applied equally among the various levels of job but with consideration to distinctions among the different jobs in responsibility, qualification, job performance, and job experience. Fair and systematic compensation can enhance employee motivation and satisfaction. Clear communication is another important requirement of effective compensation policies. Staff should have a basic understanding of their pay structure, salary ranges, incentives, benefits and what factors affect pay revisions. Communicate compensation policies via the proper method, and offer opportunities to employees to ask questions. Clear communication helps to minimize misunderstandings and helps to instill confidence in employees' compensation decisions. Clear and consistent pay policies also foster trust, accountability and good relations with employees.

4.3.6 Promotion Policies

Promotion policies give guidance on how to move employees to higher levels of responsibility, authority and pay. A good promotion policy should include the following elements: criteria for determining merit and performance for employee promotion. These criteria should be clearly related to the requirements and responsibilities of the higher position. Performance at work, skills and qualifications, experience, competencies, potential and achievement of organizational objectives may be taken into account.

Eligibility rules should be very clear and indicate the conditions for an employee to be eligible for promotion. Objective criteria enable organisations to select appropriate candidates and minimise favouritism and personal bias in promotions. Promotions should be made with transparency and be available to all qualifying employees. It is important that staff are aware of the requirements, procedures and criteria that will be used to assess applicants for promotion. Promotion procedures are clear, enabling employees to know how their promotion will be decided. Promotions should be available on an equal opportunity basis, free from discrimination on the basis of non-job related personal attributes. There should be uniform promotion criteria among departments and among the groups of employees. Clear business operations help build employees' confidence, motivate employees to be better, and enhance their skills. Promotion policies should also be consistent with the career development plans of the employees and with the needs of organization's workforce. Discussions about career, development programmes, mentoring, training and succession planning can prepare employees for career advancement. These help to build in-house talent and train employees for future roles. Fair grievance procedures should also be made available for the employees to raise concerns regarding promotion decisions and procedures at the organization level. Mechanisms should provide for the objective and confidential review of concerns. A fair promotion system promotes employee growth, motivates employees, supports employees' career development and effectively utilizes internal talents.

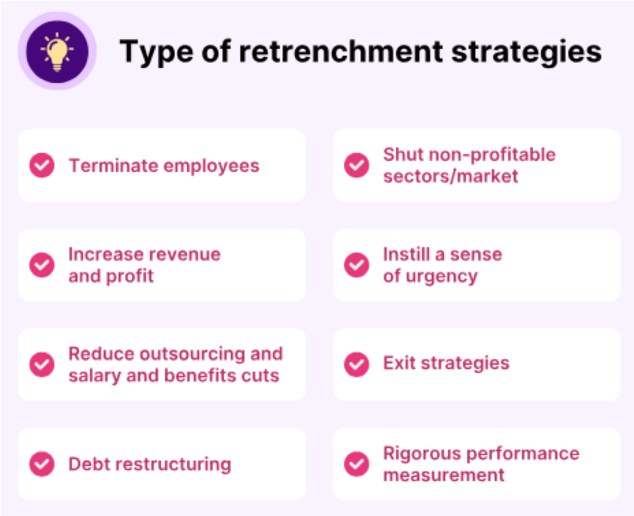
4.3.7 Outsourcing Policies

Outsourcing policies outline the guidelines for outsourcing activities, functions, and/or services. A good policy on outsourcing should explicitly outline what can be outsourced and why it is being outsourced. Organizations need to identify activities that can be better performed by external providers that can be done more efficiently, economically and effectively, but still have the proper level of control over critical functions. The policy should also take into account the potential impact of outsourcing on the organization's operations and employees. The policy should include responsibilities of outside service providers and internal managers, and should define the responsibility of the outside service provider. Clear definitions improve accountability, avoid duplication and avoid ambiguity. Organizations should consider a vendor's ability, experience, services, financial stability, reputation, legal compliance and ability to meet organizational needs when selecting a vendor. A vendor evaluation process can be used to identify service providers that can provide the services and operational support that the organization requires and that are of acceptable quality. The cost and quality of the services offered by the vendor must be taken into account when making outsourcing decisions. A clearly defined scope of services, performance criteria, costs, timelines, responsibilities, confidentiality and termination conditions should be clearly outlined in the contracts. Organisations should also make sure that outsourcing meets the requirements of the relevant labour laws and contracts. Operational, financial and legal risks are minimized by having clear contractual provisions. Policies on outsourcing should ensure that employees who may be impacted by the change of activity to an external provider are protected of their rights and interests.

Staff should be made aware of any changes and given adequate support during the transition. The organization should inform relevant changes clearly and should make decisions regarding employees fairly and according to the laws. Regular monitoring of the performance of outsourced services should be undertaken vis-à-vis agreed standards, quality requirements, costs and timelines. Issuing feedback, performance reports, audits and review periodically can help detect problems and enhance service delivery. Continuous monitoring helps ensure that outsourcing arrangements continue to produce the desired organizational benefits and to be effective.

4.3.8 Retrenchment Policies

Retrenchment policies are designed to guide the reduction of employees when there is economic hardship, restructuring, technological changes, a drop in demand, or any other pressures on the business. A sound retrenchment policy should meet all labour law, employment policy and regulatory requirements, contractual obligations and procedures. The organization should have clear and objective criteria for determining positions or employees impacted by workforce reduction. But factors that relate to the job, skills, performance, redundancy, or organizational needs should be considered as opposed to personal preference or discrimination. The legal and systematic process helps to minimize disputes and ensures fairness in the retrenchment process.



https://cdn.prod.website-files.com/

The policies of retrenchment should notify employees affected by the retrenchment in accordance with the applicable law, and give them compensation, benefits and other benefits as per their employment contracts. Clear and respectful communication is essential to understand the reasons for retrenchment, procedures, timelines and implications. Transparent communication and timely communication minimises uncertainty, rumours, anxiety and the possibility of conflict at work. Staff should be provided with opportunities to clarify and understand their rights and support available to them.

It can help, depending on the situation, to provide assistance, for example through counselling, career advice, outplacement support, employment market information or support in finding an alternative job. Retrenchment should be done in an ethical and respectful manner, keeping in mind the affected employees. The process should be handled professionally and with confidentiality and dignity by managers throughout discussions and decision making. In considering compulsory workforce reduction, organisations should consider alternatives such as redeployment, reduction in hours of work, voluntary separation, reskilling or internal transfers where appropriate. The process should apply in a consistent manner, and be mindful of affected employee circumstances. A humane approach can work to ensure that the employees' trust is maintained, organizational reputation is positive and relations with the remaining employees are positive.

4.4 Barriers to Effective Implementation of HR Policies and Ways to Overcome these Barriers

HR policies must be acted on effectively, otherwise, the guidelines will not be recognized and enforced. But there are various challenges that can hinder organisations like poor communication among employees, resistance from employees, lack of management support, insufficient resources, unclear processes, and inconsistent use. These barriers can lead to confusion, a decrease in employee trust, and poor HR practices. Effective communication, participation, management support, training, providing adequate resources, continuous monitoring and timely review of policies can help organizations address such issues. Overcome these barriers ensures HR policies are fairly, consistently and effectively introduced and applied according to the objectives of the organization.

4.4.1 Barriers to Effective Implementation of HR Policies

HR policies can be ineffective if they are not communicated, understood and applied within the organization. Internal and external factors can cause barriers to effective implementation, such as lack of communication with employees, employee resistance, a lack of managerial support, insufficient resources, unclear procedures, and inconsistent application. Organizational culture, lack of employee awareness and resistance to change can further hamper the effectiveness of the policy. They can pinpoint these barriers and take necessary measures to correct them and apply HR policies fairly, consistently, and effectively.

- **Lack of Clarity in HR Policies:** HR policies are not very effective if there is lack of clarity in them. If the rules, guidelines, responsibilities and procedures are not clear or precise, employees and managers can have different interpretations. This can lead to fluctuation in decisions and uncertainty about what is expected in specific scenarios. There can be some confusion about employee rights and responsibilities because the provisions of policies are not clear. Simple, clear and concise language minimises misinterpretation and aids correct implementation.
- **Inadequate Communication:** Poor communication can make it hard for employees to be aware of and able to adhere to HR policies. Policies can be

well formulated but do not have the desired effect if they are not communicated in an effective manner. Staff are not updated on key rules, procedures or changes to rules. Without proper training, it can be even harder for employees and managers to implement policies properly. Regular feedback and communication, including through meetings, e-mail, employee handbooks, training courses and online systems can help to drive awareness and understanding.

- **Managerial Resistance or Inconsistency:** This can have a significant impact on the implementation of HR policies if resistance or inconsistent application of the policies is present among managers. Managers may not adhere to policies due to personal preferences, lack of understanding and/or lack of commitment to HR practices. Managers may interpret policy differently, leading to a perception of favouritism, bias or unfair treatment. This can lead to lower employee confidence in management and impact the validity of HR policies. The application can be encouraged if there is strong commitment from management, proper training and frequent monitoring.
- **Lack of Employee Acceptance:** HR policies could be perceived as restrictive or unfair, immoral or unfeasible, and could be resisted by employees. The fear of change and uncertainty of new rules may cause a negative attitude towards policy implementation. Low acceptance can also occur when employees lack trust in management and/or feel that they have not had their say. Involving employees in policy development and communicating can help increase understanding and acceptance of the policy. Offering employee opportunities for feedback and resolution of concerns can foster trust and teamwork.
- **Insufficient Resources:** Lack of resources (financial, human and technological) may restrict the effective implementation of HR policies. There might not be enough resources for organisations to fund training, employee development, welfare programmes or any other HR initiatives. Having a shortage in HR professionals can also make it challenging to communicate, administer and monitor policies effectively. Lacking the right technology and HR systems can hinder processes and efficiency even more. To enhance the effectiveness of policy implementation, adequate resources and HR capabilities can be built.
- **Weak Monitoring and Evaluation:** It can be challenging for organisations to assess whether HR policies are effectively implemented and if they are not, they may not be able to identify the reasons for this. If proper systems are not in place to monitor compliance, it is possible that an organization won't notice violations, inconsistencies, or gaps in the implementation of a policy. Legacy policies can also be adhered to when they no longer meet organisational or legal needs. If one does not take corrective measures, issues may persist and hinder the effectiveness of the policy. Problems can be detected and changes made through regular monitoring, employee feedback, audits and policy reviews.
- **Legal and Regulatory Challenges:** Often there are changes in the labour law and employment rules which can pose issues in the implementation of HR

policies. It is essential that policies are periodically updated in order to keep them in line with the prevailing legal requirements. Regulations are complex and may be misunderstood or not followed if not interpreted. Non-compliance with the law can lead to conflicts, fines, and damage to an organization's reputation. Compliance can be achieved through regular policy review, legal advice and timely policy updates.

- **Organisational Culture Misalignment:** There might be implementation difficulties if HR policies do not fit the values, norms and practices of the organizational culture. Staff might not be keen to implement policies that clash with existing working practices or expectations. Hierarchical or rigid cultures may generate other obstacles to policies that are open, participatory, flexible or transparent. If trust and communication is lacking, this can further reduce policy acceptance. HR policies should thus align with organizational values and promote positive culture development and effective management of employees.
- **Lack of Top Management Support:** If top management fails to support HR policies, it can be difficult to implement these policies. If the senior leaders are not seen to be committed to HR policies then managers and employees may not see them as relevant. This can result in poor enforcement, variable practices and a lack of accountability. There is a need for strong leadership to ensure that resources are made available, standards are set and managers are encouraged to adhere to the policies that have been established. The visible leadership commitment helps to build the credibility of HR policies and enhance their effective implementation.
- **Resistance to Change:** When employees or managers are asked to change their HR policies, procedure, or system, they may exhibit resistance to change. People can be content with what they are doing and may not want to change for fear of taking on more responsibility, lack of information or uncertainty. Resistance can slow the process of implementation and can diminish the extent of cooperation with new policies. This barrier can be mitigated by proper communication, involvement of employees, training, and the implementation of proper change-management practices. Employee involvement in the transition process can help to raise employee awareness and acceptance of new HR policies.

4.4.2 Ways to Overcome these Barriers

By taking a systematic and employee-centric approach, organisations can overcome the obstacles of effective HR policy implementation. Proper communication, participation of employees, commitment of management, sufficient resources, and training are important for the effective implementation and adherence to policies. Periodic monitoring and assessment can be used to detect problems with implementation and facilitate prompt corrective measures. It is also important for organizations to regularly review policies to make sure they comply with the law and meet evolving employee and business requirements. These measures assist in increasing the acceptance of the policies, building trust, and successful implementation of HR policies.

A. Improve Clarity of HR Policies

It is essential that HR policies should be written in simple, precise and easily understood language. To minimize confusion, rules, procedures, responsibilities, and employee expectations should be established. The policies should be clear as to what the employee and manager would do in certain circumstances. Wherever possible, try to avoid any complex terms and unclear provisions. Practical examples can be used to illustrate how policies should be applied in various scenarios to help employees and managers understand how to apply policies. Clear and well-defined policies will avoid misinterpretation, minimise confusion, make rules and procedures easier to put into practice and ensure that employees and managers know what they are expected to do throughout the organisation.

B. Strengthen Communication and Awareness

Communication plays a crucial role in communicating HR policies and ensuring that employees and managers are aware of their needs. To orient people to the policy, organisations can organize policy orientation sessions and disseminate policy in employee handbook, meeting, emails and other suitable mediums such as intranet portal etc. All employees impacted must be promptly informed of significant policy changes in a clear manner. Proper training of managers and employees is to be provided in interpreting and applying relevant policies. It is also important to inform people about the policy change as soon as possible to prevent confusion. Frequent communication raises awareness, and motivates workers to adhere to HR processes.

C. Ensure Managerial Commitment and Consistency

Managers are crucial in implementing HR policies in the workplace. Managers should be trained on the policies to ensure they are applied fairly, consistently and without bias. Managers need to be aware that maintaining consistent policy application is a part of their job. The compliance of managers should be monitored regularly to look for any inconsistencies and/or inappropriate implementation. Managers should also be accountable to others for adhering to HR practices and transparency in employee related decisions. The management's commitment boosts employee confidence and enhances the impact of HR policies.

D. Increase Employee Participation and Acceptance

Engaging employees in understanding, acceptance, and support of HR policies can lead to better employee response. To engage employees in policy development, organizations may solicit input, hold employee surveys and make a point of seeking employee feedback. Employees should be encouraged to voice their concerns and recommendations for practical changes to proposed policies. All employee concerns should be discussed publicly before and as policy is being implemented. By engaging in the process, workers feel their opinions and work-related concerns are being taken into account. Trust can be further enhanced through fairness, transparency, and openness with employees and management. Increased participation can minimize resistance and help to more readily accept HR policies.

E. Provide Adequate Resources and Support

For the successful implementation of HR policies, sufficient financial, human and technological resources must exist. There should be adequate budgets for employee development, training, welfare programmes and other HR activities. Planning for resources should take place with the view to ensuring that policy requirements can be effectively supported. They should also guarantee that they have qualified HR personnel who are able to effectively manage and implement policies. With the help of technology, like HR information systems and digital communication platforms, policy administration and accessibility can improve. Organizations can effectively and consistently apply HR policies that make use of appropriate resources.

F. Strengthen Monitoring and Review Mechanisms

Organizations can know if HR policies are effective if they are monitored and reviewed regularly. Organizations can carry out audits, gather feedback from employees, review HR records and evaluate adherence to defined protocols. Monitoring should highlight good practice and areas for development. Identified problems must be resolved in a timely fashion with corrective action and suitable managerial action. Policies should also be reviewed for organizational changes, staff comments and new legislation. On-going monitoring helps verify that HR policies are successful, current and effectively applied.

G. Ensure Legal and Regulatory Alignment

Organizations need to keep HR policies aligned with legal provisions, labour laws and statutory requirements. Potential compliance issues can be identified by consulting legal experts or qualified professionals when developing and reviewing policies. Regular legal reviews can assist organisations in identifying adjustments which need to be made to current HR policies. Policies should be revised in a timely fashion where appropriate when there are changes in relevant legislation or regulation. There should also be suitable training provided to managers and HR personnel to be aware of other key compliance aspects. Legal alignment ensures that there are fewer chances for disputes, penalties, and unfair employment practices.

H. Align Policies with Organisational Culture

HR policies should be driven by the values, norms and behaviour that are expected in the workplace and should foster a positive workplace culture. Policies need to encourage openness, transparency, fairness, respect and accountability. The more policies are consistent with values and practices of the organization, the easier they will be accepted by employees.

Conflicting policies may be met with more resistance in implementation, when it comes to cultural practices. Hence, it is essential for organizations to take cultural realities into account when developing HR policies and as they are communicated. Consistency between policies and organizational culture increases employees' acceptance and fosters consistent workplace practices.

I. Provide Continuous Training and Guidance

Employees and managers need to be trained regularly, with a view to enhancing their awareness of HR policies and procedures to be implemented. Policies should be explained in training for the purpose, requirements and application to the practical situations. It should also ensure that staff know what to do in certain scenarios addressed by the policies in the workplace. Refresher programmes may be delivered at any time when a policy change or a new requirement is implemented. Additionally, guidance should be provided for managers on dealing with challenging and sensitive employee issues. Ongoing training minimises mistakes, enhances compliance and ensures uniformity in the application of HR policies.

J. Establish Effective Feedback and Grievance Mechanisms

There should be clear avenues for employees and managers to give feedback or express concerns about HR policies. Survey, suggestion system, employee meetings, and grievance procedures can help identify implementation difficulties through feedback mechanisms. These mechanisms give relevant insight into the employee experience and practical aspects of applying policies. Any concerns should be addressed as soon as possible and should be dealt with fairly, confidentially and with sensitivity. Feedback received can be used by management to recognise any gaps and act accordingly to improve the current policy. Use of effective feedback and grievance procedures helps to build transparency, trust, and employee buy-in of HR policies.

4.5 Exercise

Section A: Foundations of HR Policy Management

1. What is meant by Human Resource Policies?
2. What are the characteristics of effective HR policies in an organization?
3. Why is it important to have clarity and consistency in HR policies?
4. What role do HR policies play in the organization?
5. Why is it important that HR policies fit with organizational objectives?
6. What are some of the factors that impact HR policies?
7. How does organizational culture plays a crucial role in shaping HR policies?
8. What is the benefit of the development of HR policies for an organisation?

Section B: Policy Development and Organisational Application

9. What are the key stages in the creation of HR policies?
10. Why is identifying the need for an HR policy important?
11. What are considered as sources of information while designing policies?
12. When creating an HR policy what factors should be taken into consideration?
13. Why HR policies need to be reviewed and approved prior to implementation?
14. How can HR policies be communicated effectively to employees in organizations?
15. What are the areas of HR activities that are usually addressed by HR policies in an organization?

16. What is the reason for monitoring and updating of HR policies?

Section C: Requirements for Effective HR Practices

17. What are the critical requirements of a good HR policy?
18. What are some of the factors to be taken into account in formulating effective recruitment policies?
19. How does the United States determine how to allocate its limited resources?
20. What makes a training and development policy successful?
21. What factors should be considered in sound policies of performance appraisal?
22. Why is it that internal equity and external competitiveness are relevant for compensation policies?
23. What would be the key factors of a fair promotion policy?
24. Why are policies on outsourcing necessary to have clear vendor selection and contract guidelines?

Section D: Challenges and Solutions in Policy Implementation

25. What are the major barriers to effective implementation of HR policies?
26. Why is it difficult to implement HR policies if there is lack of clarity?
27. What issues can develop due to poor communication of HR policies?
28. What strategies can be used to deal with management resistance and lack of consistency in policy implementation?
29. Why is it that employee participation is essential to deal with resistance to HR policies?
30. How can HR policies be effectively monitored, reviewed, and implemented by organizations?

Unit V

Latest Trends in Strategic HRM

As the world of work, technology, and business change, Strategic Human Resource Management (SHRM) is continually adapting to the future. As a result, modern companies are more concerned with employee development, employee engagement, competency identification and management and in maximizing the value of human capital. Mentoring, Employee engagement, Competency based HRM, Human Capital Management are some of the means for developing a competent, committed, adaptable staff. These practices allow HR to match employee skills and abilities with organizational goals and contribute to organizational long-term performance.

https://elearninginfographics.com/

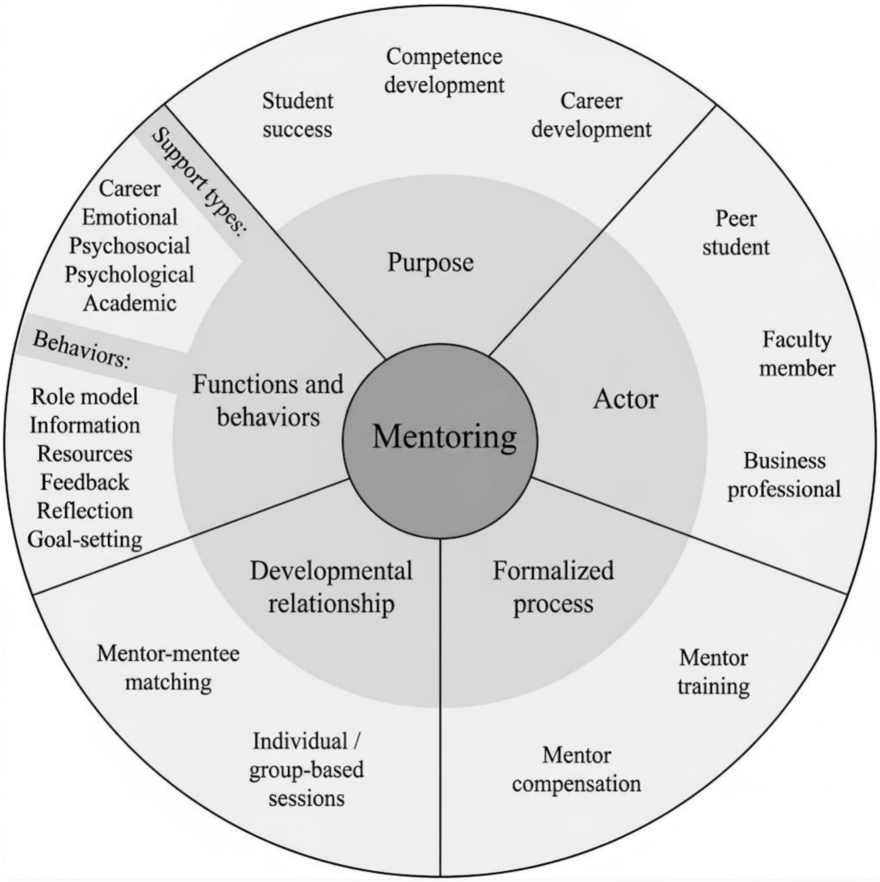
Recent advances in recruitment have also driven a change in focus from traditional and more strategic recruitment and attraction and retention of high quality talent. More and more, organisations are turning to creative talent management to provide meaningful employee experiences and establish a powerful link between employees and organisational goals. The employer brand has become an integral part of the recruitment process as employers work to develop a positive image for both current and future staff. Meanwhile, businesses are increasingly focusing on employee development, competency management and human capital utilization.

These new approaches complement each other to reinforce the strategic role of HRM and enable organizations to meet evolving labor and business needs.

5.1 Mentoring

Mentoring is one of the critical strategies in the SHRM that provides guidance, knowledge sharing and ongoing development to those who are working. It is a relationship between an experienced worker (mentor) and a less experienced worker (mentee) in which the mentor offers guidance, encouragement and professional support. Mentoring supports employees to enhance their skills, knowledge and understanding of the organisation, confidence and development of their career. Mentoring has the potential to benefit organizations in terms of knowledge sharing, employee engagement, leadership development, talent retention and succession planning. Mentoring is essential for fostering a skilled workforce and preparing them for the future, particularly as organizations prioritize cultivating their own talent.

5.1.1 Meaning & Strategic Role of Mentoring



https://www.researchgate.net/

Mentoring is a developmental relationship where an experienced employee (mentor) shares knowledge, skills, experience, cues and professional support with a less experienced one (mentee). It fosters a learning environment in which employees can learn from real-life experiences and about their own strengths and weaknesses. Mentoring is more than just giving instructions; it involves helping the mentee to understand expectations in the workplace, build competencies and skills, address workplace issues and gain confidence. Mentoring can include periodic check-ins, feedback, sharing, learning and career advice. In this connection, workers are provided with individualized assistance, which helps them to grow professionally and personally. Mentoring is a key component of the leadership pipeline and succession planning in an organization. It helps businesses discover talent and offer them a clear progression in their career. Established managers and leaders can help develop employees who have the potential to move into new leadership roles. Mentoring is used to identify and develop leadership skills, including decision making, communicating, problem solving, team-based working and strategic thinking. It is also useful for passing on organisational knowledge and experience from the more experienced to the newer members. A properly structured mentoring program, then, is a way to ensure that organizations have a pool of strong leaders available when they need them and to minimize talent gaps.

Strategic mentoring links learning development with an organization's long-term objectives and priorities. It ensures that mentoring activities are targeted toward skills/capabilities needed to reach future organizational goals. Rather than a developmental activity that is treated as ‘informal', organizations can incorporate mentoring into talent management, career development, leadership development, and succession planning. Mentoring programmes can be based on organizational competencies, skill needs for the future and strategic workforce needs. This alignment not only drives employee development to support business goals but also enhances employee engagement, retention, and career opportunities. In this way, strategic mentoring has a value for both the employee and the organisation, helping employees to reach their career goals and helping the organisation to build its skills and future workforce.

Mentoring also works toward employee involvement, knowledge sharing and organisational learning. By regularly interacting with senior staff members, the mentees can learn practical skills, understand the best practices and get constructive feedback. It can also enhance communication and relations between employees at various levels within the organisation. Through mentoring, employees are able to discuss issues, consider new ideas and ask for advice on workplace situations. It can boost confidence, job satisfaction and commitment and create a greater sense of belonging to the organisation for its employees. So, a good mentoring program can help you develop as an individual and as an organisation, to learn together and to work together more effectively in the long-term. Mentoring may also facilitate the transfer of knowledge and organisational continuity by passing on important skills and experiences between generations of employees. Older workers can mentor and support newer workers in learning how to work within the organisation, its processes and standards.

This knowledge sharing can help minimise the loss of valuable expertise when experienced workers retire or move on from the organization. Mentoring helps foster a culture of teamwork and networking among staff members and facilitates professional connections. Mentoring creates a more capable, confident and flexible workforce by improving knowledge sharing and enhancing employee capabilities.

5.1.2 Types of Modern Mentoring

The nature of the workplace relations and developmental needs of an employee can result in various forms of mentoring. Traditional, reverse, peer, group, diversity, or virtual mentoring can be used to support learning and/or career development. The type of mentoring will vary according to the goals of the programme, the experience of employees and the type of learning needed. Various types of mentoring can also be integrated into a hybrid to offer more comprehensive development opportunities to employees. Every type is a unique method of disseminating knowledge, developing skills, improving relationships and contributing to employee development. Mentoring is available in many forms; the next table outlines the key types of mentoring.

Type of Mentoring	Meaning	Purpose	Example
Traditional Mentoring	Senior guides junior employee	Career growth & development	Senior manager mentoring a new graduate hire
Reverse Mentoring	Junior mentors senior	Updating leaders on new skills	Gen-Z employee teaching a CEO about digital trends
Peer Mentoring	Colleagues at same level mentor each other	Mutual learning & support	Two analysts helping each other improve presentation skills
Group Mentoring	One mentor guides multiple mentees	Collaborative learning	HR head mentoring a group of interns together
Diversity Mentoring	Supports under-represented groups	Inclusion & equity	Women-in-leadership mentoring circles
Virtual/Digital Mentoring	Mentoring through digital platforms	Flexible, remote development	Online mentoring via Zoom or Teams

Organizations have flexible options for building the capacity of their employees and enhancing workplace learning through the various styles of mentoring. Conventional mentoring is where someone experienced shares their knowledge with another less experienced employee, but reverse mentoring, peer mentoring, group mentoring, diversity mentoring and virtual mentoring offers knowledge sharing from a variety of viewpoints. The right way can enable organizations to implement career development, inclusion, collaboration, and leadership development.

5.1.3 Latest Trends in Mentoring

The concept of mentoring is evolving as the expectations of the workforce, technology and new strategies for employee development change. Traditional mentoring is being replaced by flexible, inclusive, digital and collaborative mentoring in modern organizations. The trends here are towards ongoing learning, knowledge sharing, career growth, leadership development, and increased employee engagement. Mentoring is a growing trend in the workforce, where the growth of diversity and digitalization is making it a valuable asset to developing talent and advancing an organization.

- **AI-Enabled Mentoring Platforms:** Leveraged AI to enhance the mentoring process. These platforms are able to use employee profiles, skills, career interests, experience and needs for development to suggest appropriate mentoring relationships. AI can also help with goal setting, record mentoring interactions, recommend learning materials and reminders for meetings and follow-up. This way mentoring is more personalized, accessible and easier to manage at organizational level.
- **Global Virtual Mentor–Mentee Matching:** It helps the employees get mentors from various departments and countries by using digital platforms. It allows in an organization to offer mentoring opportunities across geographical areas and allows employees to have access to a larger pool of knowledge and experience. In spite of geographical distance, regular contact is maintained by means of virtual meetings, collaboration tools and communication platforms. This also encourages cross-cultural learning, global collaboration and wider professional networks.
- **Micro-Mentoring for Quick Skill Support:** Micro-mentoring is a brief and targeted mentoring encounter that focuses on a skill, task or challenge in the workplace. Whereas a long duration mentoring relationship may be necessary, staff may get instant advice from someone who has been there before or other colleagues when required. An employee could get a short mentoring session on presentation skills, data analysis, or interview preparation, for instance. The method will help with just-in-time learning, especially in workplaces with rapidly changing work practices.
- **Analytics-Based Mentor Selection:** It requires employee information and data from the organization to find appropriate mentor–mentee match-ups. There are various factors like skills, experiences, career objectives, competencies, interests, development needs, etc. which can be analysed to make better matching decisions. Data-driven matching can help to make mentoring relationships more relevant and effective, and can address the constraints of informal matching alone. Along with this, mentoring analytics can be utilized for assessing involvement, advancement, results and room for development.

- **Inclusion-Focused Mentoring Programmes:** These are programmes that are focused on development and career opportunities for employees from diverse and under-represented groups. These programmes can help staff enhance their confidence, connect with professional circles, develop leadership skills and address career development challenges. Organisations can create mentoring circles, sponsor-based initiatives or specific mentoring programs to encourage equal opportunities. These programs enhance inclusion, staff growth, and leadership diversity.

5.1.4 Process of Strategic Mentoring

Strategic mentoring entails planning, implementation, and evaluation of mentoring activities in an organized, systematic way that is consistent with the organization and employee development goals. It starts with establishing mentoring objectives and/or defining the target mentoring participants, and moves on to the matching of mentor and mentee, goal setting and regular interaction, giving of feedback, and monitoring of progress. Organizations can incorporate mentoring into their career development, talent management, leadership development and succession planning initiatives. You'll maintain a process that will produce lasting value to the organization and your employee.

- **Identifying Mentoring Needs:** The initial step in strategic mentoring is to determine the development needs of employees and the mentoring needs of the organization. This can include an evaluation of employee competencies, career goals, areas for improvement, leadership potential, and areas requiring future development. It is also important for organizations to pinpoint specific areas for knowledge transfer or specialized guidance. Once these needs have been identified it is easier to ensure that mentoring programmes are focused not only on employee development but on the organisation's goals as well.
- **Selecting Mentors and Mentees:** The next step is to identify suitable mentors and mentees that have the skills, experience, and career interests and needs to match those of the mentee. Mentor should have a positive attitude towards employee development, willingness to support other people, communication skills and relevant knowledge. The mentees are employees who could benefit from being mentored, and are willing to be active in the mentoring process. Effective relationships can be developed and the effectiveness of the mentoring programme enhanced by careful selection of and matching with others.
- **Setting Goals and Expectations:** Once mentors and mentees have been chosen, goals and expectations for the mentoring relationship should be clearly defined. Goals can be related to any skill or competency, or they can be geared toward performance, leadership, or career advancement. The frequency, topics, roles, confidentiality, and outcomes of meetings should be established by mutual agreement of both parties. Having clear expectations gives direction and assists with commitment to the mentoring process.

- **Conducting Mentoring Sessions:** These are meetings that are conducted regularly between mentor and mentee to discuss development goals, challenges in the workplace, career plans and learning opportunities. Mentees receive guidance and feedback and mentors help them develop their skills. Sessions can take place via in-person or online meetings, depending on the needs of the organisation. Continuous employee learning and development, with trust being established through relevant and consistent interaction.
- **Monitoring and Evaluating Progress:** This is the last step, where the mentor and mentee track the progress of the mentoring relationship and determine whether the goals set are being met. Organizations have the opportunity to feedback on mentors and mentees, review mentoring outcomes, and evaluate changes in skills, performance, engagement, and/or career advancement. Regular evaluation also allows the identification of issues and improvement of the mentoring programme. This ensures that strategic mentoring is effective and ongoing organizational and employee development.

5.1.5 Benefits of Mentoring

One of the critical aspects of mentoring in the leadership development arena is preparing employees for future promotion and/or leadership. It offers chances to new leaders to learn from real-life situations and from professionals. It also gives mentees the opportunity to see effective leadership skills and to learn how to deal with challenging situations in the workplace, as experienced in the leaders. Mentoring experienced people, who have knowledge of decision making, communication, problem solving, team work etc. in the field of leadership. Staff gain confidence, understand what is expected of them and help to establish it throughout their interactions and advice. Mentoring also can be used to help succession planning by creating a talent pool of younger employees to take on important leadership roles in the future. Mentoring can help to boost employee engagement, retention and organizational loyalty by helping employees feel valued and supported in their careers. Employees can benefit from a mentoring relationship that's supportive and helps them feel connected to and part of the organization. Mentors can also support employees in resolving issues in the workplace and build their confidence. They are given regular direction and positive feedback, allowing them to be aware of their capacity, know how to grow and take on new goals. Providing employees with a feeling of development support builds a positive relationship and loyalty with the enterprise. Mentoring can thus help to increase job satisfaction, enhance interpersonal relations and minimize employee turnover.

The mentoring can also focus on speeding up the learning process, and improving organizational learning by ongoing sharing of knowledge. It allows workers to apply their new knowledge and gain insight from actual work experience. Such a hands-on method of learning can enhance the employees' skills and abilities more effectively than formal training programmes alone. Coaches can offer on-the-job training to employees to enhance technical, professional and relational abilities.

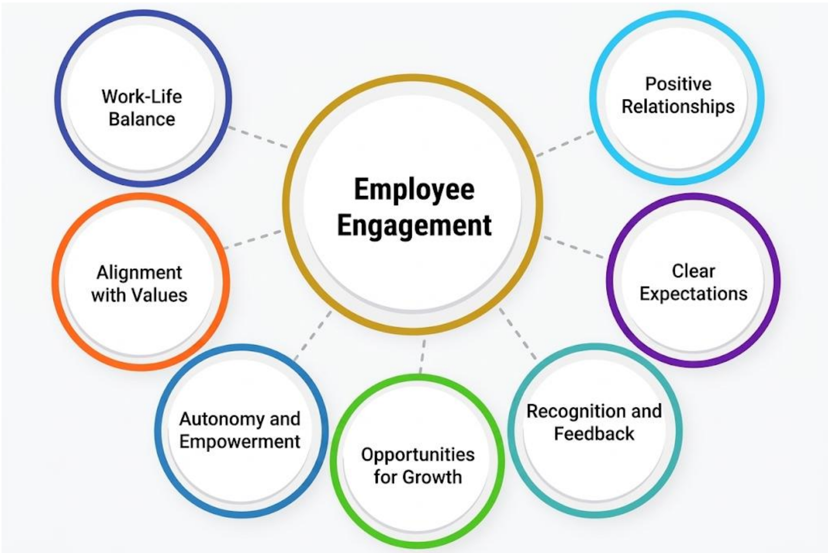
Mentoring can be used to transfer knowledge, good practices and lessons learnt from the organization from employees and teams. Organisations can build a culture of learning and improve capacity to adapt to changing business demands through passing on knowledge from generation to generation of employees. Mentoring is also effective in assisting employees' career development and employee growth by providing them with a deeper understanding of their career options and the abilities needed to advance their careers. Mentors can help employees establish realistic career objectives, career development and preparation for more responsibilities. Routine career counselling also permits workers to identify their strengths and areas where they may need to develop their skills. They are also able to offer guidance on the nature of networking within their industry, how to engage with colleagues in the workplace, and how to plan their careers effectively. This type of guidance helps staff to make more informed choices and to assume greater responsibility for their careers. Mentoring can help build employee commitment by linking personal career goals to organizational opportunities and thereby help develop a highly capable and motivated workforce.

5.1.6 Challenges and Ways to Overcome Them

Poor matching of mentor and mentee is one of the key issues in mentoring that can decrease trust, communication and effectiveness between mentor and mentee. When designing mentor mentee relationships, organizations might want to take into account skills, experience, career interests, personality attributes, and development needs. If the mentoring process has a good match, it may lead to better communication and motivate both parties to participate in the mentoring relationship. Using structured pairing systems can help boost compatibility of assignments and pairing of mentoring relationships with the needs of the employee and organization. One challenge is the lack of a more active or motivated mentor or mentee, and a mentor is not always available for the mentee's regular meetings, or for much advancement to be made. This can be addressed by establishing goals, roles, timelines and expectations in the mentoring relationship. At times it can be difficult to have staff attending mentoring programmes regularly because of time constraints, particularly when they are busy with their work. Flexible, virtual mentoring can be more easily incorporated into employees' work routines. Focusing on flexible meeting times to accommodate employees' regular work schedules can help them participate in mentoring without having to sacrifice their other obligations. Regular interaction can take place via digital tools like video conferencing, collaboration platforms, and mentoring applications, without requiring physical gatherings. Another communication barrier or miscommunication can be due to cultural differences, especially in diverse and global organizations. Diversity and Cultural-Awareness sessions can help mentor/mentee pairs to learn about various viewpoints, improve communication skills and learn how to establish respectful and inclusive relationships. A further challenge that could restrict the viability of mentoring programs is poor follow-up. By regularly reviewing, problems can be identified at an early stage and mentoring can be enhanced. Follow up also helps keep both mentors and mentees on track with our agreed development goals and helps to keep them active in the process.

Periodic meetings, feedback surveys, progress reviews and discussions with programme coordinators should be used for monitoring mentoring activities. Mentoring can be evaluated in many different ways including skill building, promotion, employee participation and goal attainment. Continuous monitoring and follow up of mentoring ensure purposeful, effective and goal oriented mentoring. Another difficulty is the lack of support and resources for the mentoring programmes from the management. Mentor and mentee may not be able to be part of the group if they do not have enough time, training, coordination and organisational support. Mentors and mentees can be encouraged to participate in mentoring activities by providing suitable resources and acknowledging mentoring activities. Mentoring should be recognized as a key developmental activity and managers should make time and resources available for employees to be involved in mentoring. Organisations can also train their mentors to give feedback in a positive way, keep confidentiality and support their employees' development in an appropriate manner. There are other actions that can enhance the quality and uniformity of mentoring relationships, such as clear programme guidelines and regular support provided by HR.

5.2 Employee Engagement



https://ideascale.com/

Employee engagement is the extent to which employees feel emotionally connected, involved and enthusiastic about their work and organization. Employees who are engaged are happy to share their talents and abilities with the organization to make it successful and are more productive and motivated. Employee engagement can be impacted by things like leadership, communication, recognition, work environment, career development, compensation, and work-life balance. Leaders can enhance engagement by providing positive leadership, purposeful work, recognition, development opportunities, decision-making power, and communication.

5.2.1 Meaning of Employee Engagement

Employee engagement is a measure of the emotional state in which employees feel attached, involved and committed to their organization and their work. It's one measure of the amount of time, effort, and skill a staff member is willing to invest in the job. It reveals, positive attitude of employee towards work, his role, his teammates and work goals. It is an indication of how involved employees are in their work and how much they are willing to do more than what is required of them. An engaged employee is one who is interested, enthusiastic and willing to go the extra mile, beyond the minimum requirements of the job. Employee engagement is thus a more intimate connection between workers and their work environment.

Employee engagement is characterized by the physical, emotional and mental connection employees have with their work. These dimensions have an impact on the attitudes of employees on their roles, relationships with other people and their expectations of their organisations. Physical contact is expressed by the intensity of the employees' physical and mental commitment to the duties they perform. These types of engagement can shape the extent to which workers actively engage in their work and react to workplace challenges. Emotional engagement is where employees are happy, proud, feel as though they belong to, and feel connected to their work and organization. Cognitive engagement is the amount of time, imagination and thinking that a worker puts into their work. The combination of these dimensions have an impact on the working life of employees.

This is because goals and values are important to an organization and the employee's relationship to these is an important part of employee engagement. This linkage enables employees to gain insight into the significance and goal of their personal efforts. Assigned workers know their role in achieving organization's goals. Once workers understand this link, they are likely to feel responsible for their duties and positively impact the organizational outcomes. Are more likely to be responsible for their own work and show responsibility for the performance of organizations. A clear vision and mission will lead to a more open-minded workforce to come up with ideas, solve problems and get involved with organisational efforts.

While employee engagement is similar to employee satisfaction and motivation, the two are not synonymous. Being aware of these differences will enable organisations to create the right strategies for enhancing employee involvement. The most important aspects of employee satisfaction are the level that employees are satisfied with their job, while employee motivation is the factors that make employees want to act. Engagement is a mix of positive attitudes and active participation, commitment and willingness to contribute to the organization's success. Engagement is a more intense level of commitment and involvement which means that employees have a passion for, and invest their time and talent into their work. Employees who feel good about a job (but not very engaged) are not necessarily more engaged than employees who feel good about a job and are more engaged about meaningful job outcomes. There is a strong connection between employee engagement and the leadership and quality of relationships at work.

Regular support and making employees feel appreciated will make them more likely to stay in the job. Enabling managers who communicate effectively, give feedback, acknowledge efforts and foster employee engagement can help to enhance employee sense of belonging. A supportive leadership style can help cultivate a workplace culture that encourages the sharing of ideas, concerns and suggestions. Respect, trust and value from leaders and each other encourages engagement. This can then help to build employee engagement and interaction with the organisation. Employee engagement is also the people's willingness to go the extra mile when the organization needs them to do so. This is a sign of how willing staff will be to be proactive and work towards the organization's objectives. A motivated staff can contribute to an organization in a variety of ways, such as sharing knowledge, helping others, recommending changes and proactively solving issues. Discretionary work can foster a team approach and enable the organization to meet work challenges and opportunities more effectively. This is a voluntary performance that can improve the development of teams, create team synergy, improve service delivery and improve organizational performance. Engagement should be promoted, however, not by having too much workload or creating a pressure, but by meaningful work and supportive practices.

Employee engagement is strategic HRM tool to connect employees ability and zeal to organization's performance. It enables HR to relate the experience of the workers to the general plans of the business and workers. Be effective at HR functions, such as communication, training and development, career progression, rewards, employee engagement and wellbeing initiatives can encourage engagement. The practices could also be used to help organizations pinpoint specific employee concerns and develop specific initiatives to boost their employee experience. Employee surveys, feedback mechanisms and engagement metrics can provide an organisation with information on employee experiences and opportunities to improve. Strategic focus on engagement can lead to the development of an engaged workforce who are dedicated, effective and responsive to the evolving demands of the business. Generally employee engagement is the level of connection that an employee has with the work and organization. It's an on-going process, organizations must find out what employees need, and create an environment where they can be valued and engaged. Good communication, feedback from employees and supportive management is therefore essential for maintaining employee engagement in the long term. High levels of engagement can lead to enhanced performance, productivity, innovation, and customer service, as well as retention and organizational commitment. It also fosters an atmosphere for learning, teamwork, and the ability of staff to give to the organization’s success. So, HRM now has turned its attention to building and sustaining employee engagement as crucial sustainable performance factor in the organization.

5.2.2 Factors Influencing Employee Engagement

Organizational, job, managerial and individual factors all affect employee engagement. The way the organization's leader(s) behave, how they communicate with staff, how they reward good work, career opportunities, working conditions, freedom to make decisions about work and work-life balance may all have a significant impact on employees' engagement. Factors that help employees stay engaged include feeling valued, supported, fairly treated and connected to purposeful work. Knowing these elements enables organizations to create HR strategies that can improve employee loyalty, drive employee motivation, and enhance overall productivity.

A. Leadership and Managerial Support

One of the most important factors impacting employee engagement is leadership and managerial support – the day-to-day experiences of employees are directly influenced by their manager. A motivated workforce can be achieved by effective leaders who establish a sense of direction, purpose and confidence. Good supervision involves giving employees clear direction, constructive feedback, guidance and encouragement. The key to building trust in leaders is for managers to be consistent, fair, and transparent in their decisions and interactions. Supportive management also allows workers to be confident and feel respected when they suggest their concerns. However, open communication between managers and employees further strengthens trust, involvement and commitment by facilitating the free flow of ideas; clarifying expectations; and giving employees the chance to voice concerns, ideas and feedback.

B. Work Environment and Organisational Culture

The positive work environment and supportive organizational culture allows employees to have a stronger involvement and attachment to their organization. A good workplace environment fosters positive relationships and minimizes feelings of isolation or exclusion. A safe, respectful, inclusive and fair workplace leads to better employee engagement. The sharing of knowledge, helping each other and working towards mutual goals are the opportunities that are created through collaboration and teamwork. Clear communication – or a transparent culture – where you make your organizational policies and decisions transparent, also helps development of trust within the organization. These conditions lead to increased organizational commitment and sense of belonging.

C. Job Design and Work Characteristics

An employee's level of engagement can be greatly impacted by the nature and design of a job. Staff are more likely to be engaged when their work allows them to use their skills and make a difference. Quality and challenging work give staff a chance to use their skills, problem solve and feel a sense of accomplishment. Giving staff discretion over their work can make them more accountable and more invested in their work. Establishing clear roles and responsibilities ensures that everyone knows their duties and their expectations, thus minimizing uncertainty.

Meanwhile, a balanced workload becomes significant to avoid over-working and burn out. Carefully designed work can, therefore, foster motivation, involvement and ongoing engagement of employees.

D. Rewards, Recognition and Career Growth

Rewards, recognition and career development opportunities are also significant factors in boosting employee engagement. When employees feel their work is fairly rewarded and appreciated, they are more likely to be engaged. When employees feel their efforts are appreciated and that they are being fairly rewarded in comparison to their duties and their efforts, they are more likely to feel appreciated. Appreciation given at the right time can be a good reinforcement of positive behaviour, which can help to keep employees performing at a high level. Motivation for employees to grow and stay with the company is evident through opportunities for promotion and advancement. Another benefit of clear career paths is that it lets employees know how they can advance in their career and reach their longer-term aspirations.

E. Training, Development and Skill Enhancement

Training and development provides employees with the opportunity of enhancing their knowledge, skills and capabilities and prepares them for current and future responsibilities. On-going learning also allows workers to adjust to new technology, working methods and organizational needs. Supporting engagement can be done by making formal training, workshops, digital learning and continuous development programmes available to organizations. When employees feel the company invests in their learning, they are more likely to stay on. Mentoring and coaching are also other ways of giving employees tailored advice and guidance, and a chance to learn from others. A solid learning environment can boost employees' confidence, commitment to their job, and willingness to take on challenges.

F. Employee Well-Being and Work-Life Balance

Well-being and work-life balance at the workplace are important factors that impact on sustained engagement and performance. When employees feel they are getting enough support for their well-being, they are more likely to be able to concentrate and maintain energy levels at work. By providing support for physical and mental health, organizations can help build a healthier, more productive workplace. Effective support in stressful times can help keep workers effective and engaged. Stress management programmes and employee assistance programmes, flexible working and reasonable workloads can assist employees to balance work and life. When there's a healthy work-life integration, workers are more energized and focused, and have a positive relationship with their organization.

G. Communication and Employee Voice

Good communication and employee voice allow staff to voice ideas, concerns, suggestions and feedback to the organization. This transparency and awareness of changes in the organisation can be fostered through regular communication. Two-way communication keeps staff informed about the business goals and enables management to be aware of the employee's expectations and problems. If workers think that their ideas are needed or can make a difference, they will feel involved and appreciated.

Employees can be encouraged to participate through the use of employee surveys, suggestion systems, team discussions, meetings, and digital feedback platforms. Providing opportunities for employees to voice their opinions helps to build trust, engagement, and commitment to the organization's goals.

5.2.3 Strategies for Enhancing Employee Engagement

In order to improve employee engagement, a systemic process is necessary as well as taking into account employees' professional, social and personal needs in their workplace. Organizations can leverage supportive leadership, meaningful work, effective communication, recognition programs, career development and a positive work environment to reinforce engagement. Such practices make employees feel appreciated, supported and part of the organization, thereby promoting greater employee involvement in organizational objectives. Staff should be offered an opportunity to plan, develop their skills and enjoy a good work-life balance too. Further support of the working relationship with the company may be provided through regularly scheduled feedback, employee listening systems, employee wellness packages and appropriate incentives..

A. Strengthening Leadership & Managerial Support

- Offer equitable and balanced supervision.
- Maintain transparent communication.
- Provide on-going feedback and support.
- Recognize employee contributions.
- Establish trust by following through.
- Promote open dialogue with staff.

B. Improving Work Environment & Organisational Culture

- Establish a positive and safe working environment.
- Promote cooperation and collaboration among team members.
- Keep channels of communication open.
- Handle workplace issues in a timely manner.
- Support a culture of trust and belonging.

C. Enhancing Job Design & Work Experience

- Offer purposeful and challenging activities.
- Increase employee autonomy.
- Include people in decision making.
- Establish responsibilities and authority.
- Work-loads need to be balanced.
- Provide opportunities for job enrichment.

D. Strengthening Rewards, Recognition & Career Growth

- Offer fair and competitive remuneration.

- Confer promptly rewards on employee achievements.
- Define, develop and communicate promotion pathways.
- Provide career development opportunities.
- Link rewards with performance.
- Provide opportunities for internal advancement.

E. Expanding Training, Development & Learning Opportunities

- Work on ongoing skill development.
- Provide mentoring and coaching.
- Organise leadership development programs.
- Provide access to learning resources.
- Support career advancement.
- Promote sharing of knowledge by employees.

F. Supporting Employee Well-Being & Work-Life Balance

- Put policies in place for employee wellbeing.
- Offer mental health assistance.
- Provide flexible working options.
- Implement stress management programs.
- Promote sensible working times.
- Facilitate a healthy balance of work and life.

G. Enhancing Employee Voice & Participation

- Offers accessible feedback platforms.
- Include staff in decision making.
- Prompt management to have open dialogue.
- Seek employees' suggestions and ideas.
- Periodically survey employees.
- Apply constructive feedback from co-workers.

H. Strengthening Teamwork & Employee Relationships

- Promote effective team working.
- Organize team-building activities.
- Encourage peer support and cooperation.
- Develop positive working relationships.
- Promote team knowledge sharing.
- Handle interpersonal conflicts appropriately.

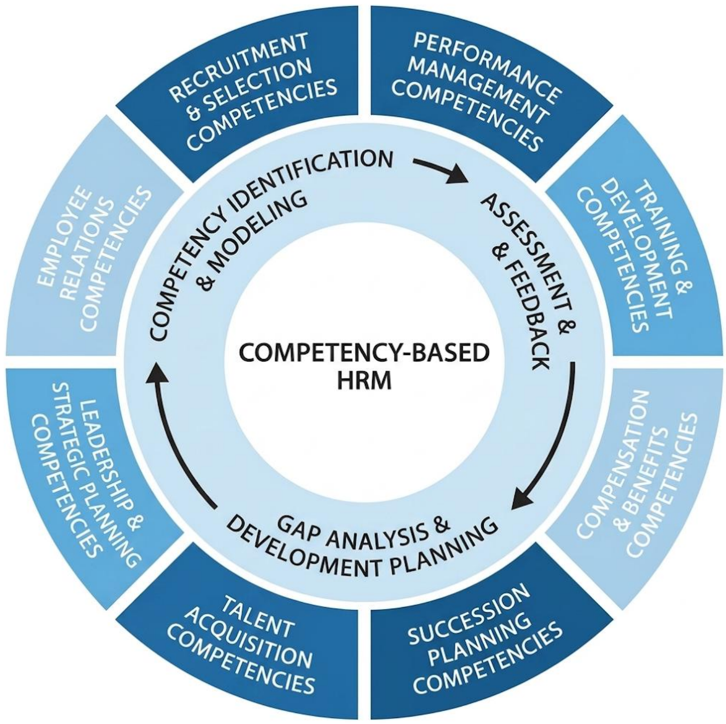
Enhancing Employee Engagement: Areas of improvement include supportive leadership, positive workplace culture, meaningful job design, fair rewards, learning opportunities, and employee well-being and active participation. These strategies must be used consistently and then incorporated along with the needs of the employees and goals of the organization.

When these practices are implemented well, staff members will be more likely to feel valued, supported and connected to their work and to the organisation. Frequent feedback and checking can be useful when assessing what gaps in engagement there may be and how HR can help to mitigate those gaps. Employee engagement investments contribute to a company having motivated, committed, productive and future-ready staff.

5.3 Competency Based HRM

Competency Based Human Resource Management (CBHRM) is a process that focuses on the knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviours and other attributes that employees require to be effective at their job. It helps organisations align their skills needs for different positions with recruitment and selection, training, performance management, career development and succession planning. A competency-based approach can also be used to assess employee competencies and determine which ones need improvement. Organizations can better detect the talent in their staff and train employees based on their organization needs by emphasizing on competencies and not just job specifications. Therefore, Competency based HRM helps in an effective delivery of HRM functions and helps build a competent, flexible and high performance workforce.

5.3.1 Meaning of Competency Based HRM



https://imgur.com/a/I0LYwSL

Competency Based Human Resource Management (CBHRM) is a way of managing human resources which is based on the competency needed for effective performance in the job. It provides a systematic way of connecting employee capabilities with the requirements of specific jobs. Competencies are the knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviours, attitudes and other characteristics that employees show in doing their jobs well. While traditional HRM processes may be based on qualifications, experience, and job specifications, competency-based HRM takes into account what employees are able to show in the workplace. It offers a framework to consider and build skills to reach organizational goals. The first step in competency based HRM is to determine the competencies needed for various roles and jobs within an organization. These competencies help to establish clear guidelines on what employees must know and be able to do. These skills can be different based on job duties, hierarchy and business needs. Technical skills, for instance, might be necessary for a specialist job, whereas communication and leadership skills and decision-making might be more relevant for managerial jobs. Knowing those requirements enables organizations to define competency structures for various jobs.

One of the major benefits of competency based HRM is the linkage between employee competence and organizational objectives. Organizations recognize the skills they need to execute their plans and they make sure that their workers have or acquire these skills. It assists organisations to determine the human skills required to facilitate their current and future business requirements. This alignment can aid transform organizational goals into specific employee performance and development needs. If the skills of employees are aligned with business goals, HR processes can have a more direct impact on the effectiveness and competitive edge of the company. Competency based HRM can be seen implemented in several HRM functions such as recruitment and selection, training and development, performance appraisal, career planning, compensation and succession planning. Having common competency standards in these functions will make it easier to integrate them into the HR system.

Competencies can be used to screen applicants during the recruitment process to find those with the necessary competencies for a job. In performance management, the employee is assessed on the evidence of the demonstrated competencies as well as the work results. This will enable consistency and clarity in the implementation of HR functions. Competency-based HRM is used in recruitment and selection to evaluate the candidates based on their competencies instead of the educational qualification and past work experience. Selection techniques such as interviews, assessment centres, simulations and others can be used to test specific skills that are needed for the job. The candidates may thus be judged on their application of knowledge and skills in real situations. This will help organizations know how a candidate will work in the real world. It can therefore help to make better hiring choices and boost the odds of hiring people who are well-qualified for the position and company. Competency based HRM also lays a groundwork for employee training and career development. Organizations can use this to align employees' current abilities with that of their current or desired positions to determine development needs. This competency gap analysis is useful for HR to create learning activities to meet the specific needs of employee development.

Targeted training, mentoring, coaching, job rotation and other learning activities can be used to address the identified gaps. Competency frameworks can also be used by employees to grasp the skills they must learn to advance their careers. This facilitates ongoing learning and equips organizations for evolving jobs needs. The other key element of competency based HRM is its role in performance management and talent development. Competency frameworks offer clear criteria to evaluate employee behaviours and capabilities. They are used to help managers assess the extent to which employees are achieving their expected results, as well as the methods used. Feedback can be more specific through identifying areas of strength and competencies that need improved by managers. This evaluation can enable employees to see how their behaviour and abilities affect their job performance. Competency information can also be used to inform internal mobility, leadership development, succession planning and promotions. Competency-based HRM, in general, is a comprehensive system for managing employees' abilities throughout their employment cycles. It assists organisations to determine the competencies needed for success, recruit the right talent, build employee capacities, evaluate employee performance and train employees for future roles. It also fosters uniformity in talent identification and utilization at various levels and in various functions. A framework of common competency amongst HR functions can help to ensure consistency and transparency in handling people. Therefore, competency-based HRM helps companies to optimize the use of their human resources and develop a competent, capable and productive workforce.

5.3.2 Types of Competencies

Competencies can be categorized by type of work, organizational needs and the employee's level of operation in the organization. These skills are the knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviours and personal qualities needed to perform effectively. Various careers demand varying skill sets, including technical proficiency and leadership and interpersonal abilities. By knowing the key competency types, organisations can create relevant competency structures and utilize them in different HR areas.

A. Functional Competencies

Functional competences are the skills and knowledge that are specific to the job. They allow employees to utilize specific expertise in real terms to the tasks involved in their roles. They are very similar to the functions, duties and needs of a job. For instance, HR can need skills in recruitment, employee relations and performance management, whereas marketing skills can be in market research and digital marketing. Functional competencies are those that differ by department and job by role, and are the knowledge, skills and abilities that enable employees to carry out their role functions efficiently—knowledge, skills, and abilities that are needed to complete job-related tasks accurately, consistently, and effectively. Functional competencies offer explicit criteria to evaluate if staff members have the skills needed for their jobs. They assist organisations to establish standards and to highlight the knowledge and/or skills which employees need to develop for work.

They also help managers to easily see what skills their employees have compared with the skills needed for various roles. Functional capabilities can also be utilized to create targeted instruction programmes and to check the workers whether they are able to carry out their working tasks in terms of the technical expectation level. These skills can help organizations deliver more accurate work, increase efficiency, enhance service quality, and boost overall productivity of their workers.

B. Behavioural Competencies

Behavioural competencies are the attributes, attitudes and behaviours that impact on an employee's performance and interactions in the workplace. They are descriptive of how employees use their personal attributes in various situations in the workplace. They encompass communication, team work, adapting, problem solving, interpersonal skills and leadership behaviour. These skills affect the way employees deal with situations, other people, customers and organizational needs. Importance of behavioural competencies employees who have the same technical skills can vary in terms of effectiveness depending on their behaviours in the workplace. These competencies are used by organisations to evaluate and enhance behaviours that facilitate effective performance and the organisational culture.

Behaviours are significant in developing good working relationships and sustaining a positive organisation. Staff who exhibit appropriate behaviors are able to communicate effectively, collaborate with others and react positively to problems in the workplace. They also impact the way workers interact with associates, deal with conflict and adaptation to changes in the workplace or organizational needs. The organisations can integrate behaving skills in recruitment, performance evaluation, leadership development, and on-the-job training. Enhancing these skills fosters collaboration, employee satisfaction, professionalism and a positive workplace atmosphere.

C. Managerial / Leadership Competencies

Managerial and leadership skills are the skills needed to manage, lead, motivate, and develop employees effectively. They assist managers in setting direction, organizing the work of a team and motivate employees to reach their potential. These involve delegation, decision-making, communication, conflict resolution, strategic thinking, problem-solving, and team building. They are skills that help managers organize their staff's activities and to ensure that the team and the organization meet the desired goals. Managing change, developing future talent, providing feedback and building trust are also critical leadership skills. These skills are especially significant for the people who are in charge of teams, departments, and organization functions.

Technical competencies are particularly important in organizations where employees need to work with specialized technologies, systems and professional procedures. These skills are ongoing skills that must be developed and maintained as technologies, tools and industry standards evolve. Technical skills will also help workers to keep their confidence and abilities in the event of new technologies being added to their work environment.

Technical capacity building can be achieved through formal training, certification, assignments, coaching or hands-on experience within organizations. Having a technically skilled workforce can help increase the quality of operations, decrease errors, boost productivity, and support organizations to embrace new technology easily.

D. Technical Competencies

Technical skills are the specialized technical knowledge and skills required to perform a particular professional or technical undertaking. They may be obtained either through formal education, vocational training, experience, and/or lifelong learning. These competencies need to be developed on an ongoing basis due to the changes in the technological tools, systems, and professional needs over time. They may be technologies, tools, system or special processes in a particular sector or software or machinery. For example, financial specialists may require financial analysis skills, accounting skills, and engineering software and technical design skills may be required by engineers. Technical skills are the ability to carry out tasks with precision, effectiveness and professionalism.

Strategic competencies help staff and leaders be aware of the impact of their actions and decisions on the organization's strategic goals. Staff who possess strong strategic skills have the ability to spot new opportunities, foresee threats and create strategies that help the organisation to thrive in the long term. They help their staff look beyond the job to the broader implications of their choices. These skills are especially in demand when businesses are growing, undergoing digital transformation, restructuring, and navigating market shifts. Building strategic skills enable an organization to build a workforce that is adaptable, future oriented and has the capacity to contribute to sustainable competitive advantage.

E. Strategic Competencies

Strategic competencies are the skills that are necessary to grasp the organization's vision and long-term priorities and make decisions that will help the organization to be successful in the future. They help employees think about the needs of business at present and in the future as well as the opportunities and challenges. This encompasses strategic thinking, business awareness, innovation, change management, problem solving and awareness of wider business contexts. These skills enable staff to relate their job role to the overall aims and policy of an organisation. In particular, strategic competencies are crucial for senior managers and HR professionals who help to shape strategic decisions and planning within the organization. They allow companies to adapt to the evolving market, technology and competitor needs.

Personal skills affect the way an employee can handle tasks alone and work well in various situations at work. Staff members who are self managed and adaptable have a positive attitude to pressure, shifting expectations and new tasks. They also assist workers to have a balanced and professional way of approaching work challenges and unexpected situations.

These can be enhanced by coaching and feedback, employee self-development and opportunities for the individual to assume more responsibility. Having individual competencies contributes to the confidence, resilience, professionalism and long-term career development of employees.

F. Personal / Individual Competencies

Personal or individual competencies are the attributes and abilities that workers can use to govern themselves and work efficiently. They affect how an employee is able to focus, remain confident, disciplined and effective in various working conditions. These are self-management, time management, EI, resilience, self-confidence, adaptability and responsibility. Employees are productive and effective at work when they have strong personal competencies in response to workplace pressures and changing requirements. These skills can affect the way people handle feelings, organise work, deal with problems, and work professionally with others. Personal competencies can thus be developed to enhance individual effectiveness and to add to the overall effectiveness of the workplace.

In any difficult or conflicting situation, ethical competencies are key to supporting employees in making responsible decisions. Codes of conduct, ethics training, clear policies, leadership examples and appropriate reports can enhance the ethics of behaviour of organizations. Staff members who have ethical competencies are more likely to think about the impact of their choices on colleagues, customers and the company. The consistent enforcement of ethics will give workers a clearer sense of duty and behavior. Thus, organizational trust, legal compliance, responsible decision making and organizational reputation are supported by good ethical skills.

G. Ethical Competencies

Ethical competencies are the capability and goodwill of employees to behave ethically, honestly, fairly and responsibly in their work. They ensure that staff uphold professional standards and make decisions which are in line with organisational values. They include a dedication to organizational values, respecting confidentiality, treating others fairly, and exercising authority and using organizational resources responsibly. Ethical skills enable staff to make the right choice in challenging or conflicting situations. These skills are crucial to keeping trust, transparency, accountability and integrity in an organization. Ethical skills also help in maintaining positive organizational culture and in minimizing the chances of unethical actions.

5.3.3 Benefits of Competencies for Effective Execution of HRM Functions

Competencies offer a systematic approach to effectively managing employees in various HR roles. They assist organisations in determining what knowledge, skills, abilities and behaviours are necessary to aid in successful performance and match that with organisational goals. Competency frameworks can enhance recruitment and selection, training and development, career planning, compensation, promotion and succession planning. Organizations can take more consistent, objective and relevant HR decisions by using clear competency standards.

Therefore, competencies aid the effective utilization of human resources and help in enhancing the performance of individual employees and the effectiveness of the organization.

A. Improved Recruitment and Selection Quality

Competency-based HRM enhances the quality of recruitment and selection of staff by specifying a clear competency requirement for every job. The standards are used by HR professionals to determine what knowledge, skills, abilities and behaviours are needed to do a good job in their roles. They are also important in setting the standards of what a suitable candidate will be compared to other candidates who apply. They offer a solid foundation for evaluating candidates and their eligibility for given positions. Competency assessment can enhance the job–candidate match and minimize the effects of subjective factors on selection decisions. Therefore, organisations are more likely to hire individuals with the skills that are needed to successfully complete their work, adjust to workplace needs, meet performance expectations and add value to the achievement of organisational goals.

Competency-based recruitment even makes it easier to build a more structured and consistent hiring process for an organization. When recruiters can have a good idea of the skills needed for each role, they can draft targeted job descriptions, interview questions and assessment techniques. This will enable the candidates to be compared on a common standard instead of personal opinion or taste. It can also enhance the candidate experience, as they will have a better understanding of what they can expect. This means that competency-based selection can improve hiring decisions and help to develop a more effective workforce to handle organizational needs.

B. Enhanced Training and Development Effectiveness

Competencies can be used to highlight the types of skills and capabilities that will need to be developed by the organisation's employees. An HR professional can accurately measure gaps in employee skills and knowledge by comparing what they have against the skills and knowledge needed to perform the current and/or future roles. The outcomes of this evaluation clearly guide planning for the appropriate learning and development interventions. This allows organizations to target their training dollars to the areas in which workers will benefit most. Targeted learning programmes, mentoring and coaching, and practical development activities can then be created to fill these gaps. This capability building through competency-based development makes it possible to build capabilities faster and to make employee learning initiatives more effective in the sense that they are more efficient.

Competency Based HRM also enables the organizations to assess if the training programs are bringing about the desired changes in the employees' abilities. Competency assessments can take place at the pre and post stages of development activities to establish change of knowledge, skills and behaviours. The findings can be used to customize training content and delivery methods based on the needs of the employees. When staff know what competencies they should focus on developing, they can take more responsibility for their own development.

This establishes a learning continuum in which a learning culture is linked to employee development and organizational requirements.

C. Objective and Fair Performance Appraisal

Competency frameworks offer a clear and consistent basis to assess the performance of employees. Rather than judging employees based on their results, organisations can also judge them based on the behaviours, skills and capabilities they showcase as they take on their duties. These standards will enable employees to gain understanding of the behaviours and competencies expected of them in their roles. This gives staff better insight into how they are doing and what they need to do to improve. Evaluation by behaviour can minimize subjectivity and enhance fairness in decisions made about evaluation. When competencies are tied to results and rewards, it can help to motivate staff to adopt behaviours that help achieve organizational objectives.

Competency-based appraisal can also boost communication between managers and employees during the performance review process. Specific feedback can be given by the manager by identifying the competencies that staff demonstrate well and those they need to develop further. This feedback may be used by employees to set achievable development targets and to take corrective steps when needed. Performance discussions can be more constructive and developmental when there are clearly defined competency standards to assess against regularly. It also provides useful information for decisions relating to training, promotion, career development and succession planning.

D. Better Compensation and Reward Decisions

Competencies can be an effective foundation for an equitable and fair system of pay and reward. Organizations can award recognition to staff who display skills and competencies that are critical to the organization, have developed new skills, or have assumed new duties that involve increased skills. This enables rewards to be based on the worth of skills that support good job performance. Rewards for competency can be used to keep staff members motivated to learn more and develop new skills. Pay structures may thus be related to demonstrated competencies, job requirements, and levels of responsibility. This technique can help reinforce fairness, while encouraging workers to demonstrate more advanced levels of competency and performance.

People who acquire skills that are key to the company's success can be rewarded for them. For instance, a digital, leadership or specialized technical competence could lead to extra incentives or advancement opportunities for employees. This spurs staff to learn new skills that can be used in their current roles as well as in the future needs of the organization. A clear, competency-based rewards system can also help employees understand the impact of their skills on their career and salary potential. So competency rewards can be used to complement employee development and capability building efforts within an organization.

E. Stronger Promotion and Career Development

Competency-based HRM is of help in promotion and career advancement because it clearly outlines the competency requirements for various positions within the organisation. Staff members are able to see what skills they have to show to move from one position to another or from one level to another. This transparency promotes greater employee accountability for development and skill enhancement. This gives staff a better understanding of the desired skills and behaviours needed for their future development. Competency assessment can also be used as a tool for organisations to identify individuals within their workforce who would be suitable for higher level responsibility. Career planning and development of internal talent can be enhanced through merit-based promotion and transparent competency growth structures.

Competency-based career development gives employees a more transparent career progression. Competency frameworks can help pinpoint what they need to know at entry, intermediate and senior levels of various career paths. The employee can, therefore, be able to look at his/her existing skills and abilities and make a comparison with that of the desired job and make a proper development plan. Coaching, mentoring, job rotation, challenging assignments and targeted trainings can help organizations along this process. This helps promote mobility within the organisation and ensures that talented staff are not lost if they choose to leave, as it is clear that there is a supporting strategy in place for their success.

F. Improved Workforce Planning and HR Strategy

Competency information enables organisations to gain insight into the competencies available within their workforce and to identify their future competencies needs. This data can be used to inform workforce planning and provide information on competency gaps, shortages and emerging skill requirements. It also contributes to organizations' ability to predict what competencies they might need in the future due to changing technologies, markets, and organizations. It helps HR professionals to create right strategies for attracting, developing and retaining important talent. Competency frameworks may also be used to support succession planning, as they can help to identify employees who may be able to be upskilled for specific roles. Matching the skills of workers to business objectives helps HR strategies to be relevant to the current business needs and future requirements of the business.

By employing competency-based workforce planning, companies can not only see how many people they have and whether they have the person, they can also see what they can do. This differentiation is crucial because an adequate workforce does not imply the ability to meet an organization's strategic goals. Workforce competency information can support managers to identify if the workforce capacity is distributed correctly among departments, locations and critical roles. This information can be used to help inform decisions regarding recruitment, redeployment, reskilling, succession planning and talent retention. As a result, competency based workforce planning allows companies to anticipate needs for skills in the future and lessen the risk of capability deficits.

G. Higher Employee Engagement and Motivation

By offering clear guidance on the knowledge, skills and behaviours employees need to succeed, competency-based HRM can help to boost employee engagement. A staff who is aware of their roles and development needs will be more confident and feel responsible for their work. Existing skills recognition can also help to make employees feel appreciated for their skills that they bring to the organization. Having clear competency expectations also assist workers to identify their areas of strength and what they can do to improve. Further opportunities for employees to learn, grow, be recognised and developed can also reinforce their motivation. If they believe they are able to connect their capabilities and career opportunities, then their commitment to the organization can grow.

Competency-based HRM can be an effective way to improve employee engagement by ensuring that job descriptions and job expectations are clear, and that opportunities for development are also clear. Having the awareness of how their competencies support the achievement of the organization's success can help employees feel more purposeful and responsible. Recognition of individual abilities can help make workers feel their contribution is noted and appreciated by the organisation. Offering chances to grow new skills will also enhance the self-assurance and willingness of employees to do their best in difficult tasks. This is how competency-based HRM can be used to contribute towards a more motivated, involved and committed workforce.

H. Enhanced Organisational Performance and Productivity

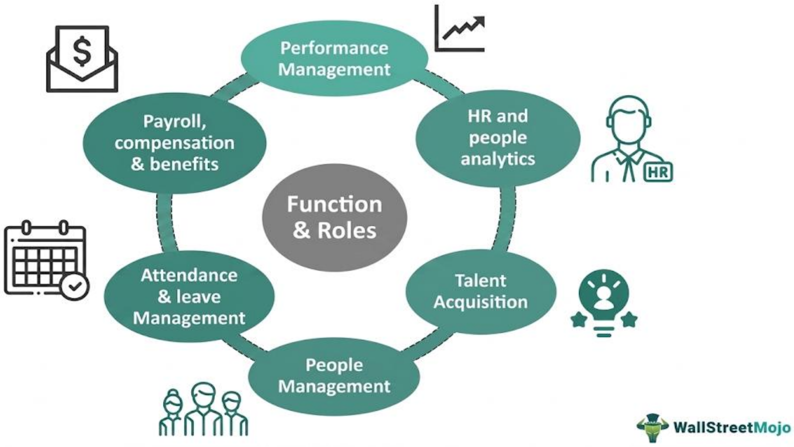
Competency Based HRM helps organizations achieve good performance as employees have the required competencies to carry out their jobs. Properly matching employee skills to the right job can positively affect efficiency, quality of work, productivity, and effective use of organization resources. It also helps eliminate performance gaps which can be detrimental to work quality and timeliness. Employees who possess the proper skills are better equipped to adapt to emerging technologies, customer needs, and business demands. Competency based practices also enable organizations to recognize and build competencies as part of innovation and continuous improvement. This has led to the development of effective competency management, which can boost organizational performance and support sustainable competitive advantage.

If competency-based HRM is effectively applied, it can establish a direct link between the capability of the workforce and the results of the organization. If employees are assigned to jobs that are appropriate for their skills, they will likely do their jobs correctly, solve problems well and meet evolving demands. Employers can also determine the competencies that are essential for increased productivity, quality, innovation, and customer satisfaction. These competencies can be ongoing monitored and developed to improve organizational capabilities and minimize skill related performance issues. Thus, competency based HRM plays a great role in creating productive workforce which can be helpful for present performance and future growth of the organization.

5.4 Human Capital Management

Human Capital Management (HCM) is a strategy for managing the knowledge, skills, abilities, experience and potential of people as assets of the organization. It aims to recruit, train, attract and retain staff to work in line with the goals of an organization. HCM brings together a number of HR functions, including workforce planning, recruitment, training and development, performance, compensation, and succession planning. Human capital investment and utilization can enhance the capacity of their employees, productivity, innovation and organizational performance. As a result, HCM is a key element of ensuring that the capabilities of the workforce are aligned with the direction of the organization and in building value and sustainability for the organization over time.

5.4.1 Meaning of Human Capital Management



https://www.wallstreetmojo.com/

Human Capital Management (HCM) is a strategy about the management of knowledge, skills, abilities, experience and potential of the employees as an asset of the organization. It recognizes the part that employees play in creating organisational value and future success. Investment in human capital can help build employee capacity and improve their capacity to accomplish organizational goals. It recognizes that a workforce is not 'just a cost of the organizations' but is an asset to create value, to innovate, to be productive and to be competitive. The HCM is all about hiring, training, developing and retaining the right staff. It's therefore not only about the mere management of personnel; it is about making people a strategic asset for the success of an organization. The HCM process involves the management of staff throughout their entire employment cycle – planning the workforce, recruiting new employees, development and performance management and retention. It offers a holistic and integrated way of managing people as opposed to managing HR activities as separate processes. This holistic perspective allows companies to make more efficient use of the skills of their personnel at various points in the employment cycle.

It aims to ensure the organisation is staffed by the needed people who have the necessary competencies, in the right position, at the right time. This can help organisations match their employees' skills to the needs of the business now and in the future. Other factors that are considered in HCM are the employee potential, employee's career goals and employee's engagement and contribution to the goals of the organization. HCM is a multi-faceted concept that is essential for organizations to manage and develop their employees effectively. All relate to enhancing employee skills and helping to achieve organisational goals. The table below shows the major elements of HCM, their key focus, and how they help to achieve organizational effectiveness.

Element	Focus	Contribution to Organisation
Workforce Planning	Identifying current and future workforce requirements	Ensures the availability of the right talent at the right time
Talent Acquisition	Attracting and selecting suitable employees	Builds a capable and qualified workforce
Learning and Development	Building employee knowledge and skills	Improves competencies and supports continuous growth
Performance Management	Improving and evaluating employee performance	Aligns individual performance with organizational goals
Employee Engagement	Strengthening commitment and involvement	Improves motivation, productivity, and organizational commitment
Compensation and Rewards	Recognizing employee contributions	Encourages performance and supports employee satisfaction
Talent Retention	Retaining valuable and high-performing employees	Reduces unwanted turnover and preserves organizational knowledge
Succession Planning	Preparing employees for future critical roles	Develops a strong internal leadership pipeline

HCM's emphasis is around the development and effective utilization of employee skills. It promotes organizations to treat learning and development more like a continuous process, than an on and off process. Organizations also spend money on a number of different types of learning, including training, mentoring, coaching, career development, improving their staff's skills. These development activities enable employees to enhance their current skills and to get ready for future roles. Ongoing development enables employees to meet technological changes, new requirements for their jobs, and evolving business environments.

To ensure organizations have a skilled and ready workforce for the future, HCM can help identify the skill gaps and bring required training and development programs to organizations. Performance management is the other crucial part of HCM and performance of the individual and team is connected with the aims of the organization. Sets up a lively process of setting the expectations, assessing performance, giving feedback and improving. Staff have clear expectations and feedback, support for performance and opportunities for improvement are regular. Performance conversations also enable employees to gain an understanding of the impact of their individual performance on organizational outcomes on a regular basis. The performance information is also used by HCM to find high performers and needs for development. A good performance management system aids in making better choices on rewards, promotions, career advancement and succession planning. Employee engagement and retention is also a key focus area for HCM as employee performance is significantly dependent on employee commitment and continuity. When employees are engaged they are more likely to be willing to share their knowledge, skills and effort to achieve organizational goals. Improved engagement can be achieved by providing a sense of purpose, supportive management, recognition, pathways, and fair pay and work conditions. An amazing employee experience can also reinforce employees' feeling of belonging and commitment to the company. People are more likely to remain in an organisation if they are appreciated and have a career path within the organisation. Retention practices are an effective way to lower undesirable turnover and retain knowledge, skills and experience.

Thanks to technology and people analytics, the role of HCM has also expanded in today's organizations. HR professionals can gain greater control over working force information and processes through digital technologies, more efficiently and accurately. Digital HCM systems can be utilized for recruitment, employee records, learning, performance management, payroll and workforce planning. These systems also keep managers and HR professionals better informed about the workforce and more accurate. People Analytics can provide insights into workforce trends, skill gaps, employee turnover potential and development needs by analyzing data from employees. Data can inform and evidence decisions that HR professionals can make about their workforce. As a result, technology has enabled HCM to become a more strategic and data-driven role. Strategically, HCM links the human capital to the overall objectives and competitive agenda of the organisation. It can assist organisations in determining how their employees' skills can be developed, and how this can be used to aid their strategic goals. There is a need for staff with appropriate skills in order to implement strategies, respond to changes in the market, adopt new technologies and provide value to their clients. A good human capital planning, thus, guarantees human resources skills stay pertinent to current and future business needs. A human capital strategy, then, can become a key source of organizational differentiation and be an important part of long-term success. HR professionals and managers should view workforces' capabilities as a resource to add value to the organization. Overall, Human Capital Management offers a comprehensive approach to attracting, developing, attracting, managing and retaining employees. It combines the management of different HR functions to maximize the value of people during their life cycle within the organization.

It recognises that the knowledge, skills, experiences, creativity and potential of staff can make a positive difference to organisational performance. It also enables organisations to build a workforce that can be flexible to the demands of business and the market. When human capital initiatives are in line with business direction, companies can enhance their staff productivity, creativity, flexibility, and commitment. As a result, HCM is critical to the development of a talented, engaged and strategic workforce that can drive sustainable growth within an organization.

5.4.2 Role of Human Capital Management

Human Capital Management (HCM) is crucial in maximizing the knowledge, skills, experience and potentials of staff members to achieve organizational goals. It brings together and links workforce planning, talent acquisition, employee development, performance management, engagement, rewards, and retention to business strategy. Moreover, HCM can identify capability gaps, build the organization's capacity for the future, and enhance productivity of the workforce. Human Capital Management, as an asset of the organization, promotes innovation, adaptability, competitive advantage and long-term sustainable organizational performance.

- **Strategic Alignment of People and Business Goals:** Human Capital Management aids in aligning employees' skills and capabilities with the strategic objectives and priorities of the organization. It makes sure that "people" decisions are in line with the direction and competitive priorities of the organization. It makes workforce planning, talent decisions, and employee development aligned to long-term business goals. Matching People to strategy allows an organisation to ensure that their employees are contributing effectively to the achievement of their organisation's priorities.
- **Talent Acquisition and Workforce Planning:** HCM is also crucial in recruiting qualified talent and planning for future workforce needs. It enables companies to foresee their staffing needs and develop effective hiring strategies. It assists organisations in determining their staffing requirements, both in terms of quantity and the skills required, in order to address business requirements both now and in the future. Utilizing workforce data and analytics can even better enhance manpower forecasting and talent planning. By employing effective talent acquisition and workforce planning strategies, organizations can ensure that they have employees with the necessary capabilities and expertise to meet future business demands and meet their long-term objectives.
- **Training, Development and Capability Building:** HCM is committed to employee training and development, recognizing the need for skills and capabilities to meet changing requirements and opportunities. It helps businesses build skills that are useful in the workplace and for their future operations. Training, mentoring, coaching and leadership development programmes are available to help build employee capability. Continuous learning also supports employees' ability to adjust to new technologies and changes in their work requirements. This allows companies to create a

qualified workforce that can serve the needs of the current and future business.

- **Performance Management and Productivity Enhancement:** HCM helps with performance management, setting clear expectations and tracking employee performance against organisation goals. It is useful for managers to identify what areas of performance they are strong in and what areas they may need to work on further or support. Information and performance can be used to identify strengths, development needs and areas for improvement. Frequent feedback and performance assistance is available to improve employees' effectiveness and productivity. Performance Management is crucial to making sure that each person's performance is aligned with the goals of the organisation.
- **Compensation, Rewards and Motivation:** HCM is used to design fair compensation and reward systems that recognize employees' contributions and performance. It makes sure that rewards are aligned to employee responsibilities, abilities and results. Competency-based pay, performance-based incentives and rewards, and recognition programs can motivate employees to enhance their competencies and meet organizational goals. An effective incentivisation policy can also reinforce employees' sense of fairness and value. Compensation programs are effective for employee motivation, satisfaction and retention.
- **Employee Engagement and Experience Management:** HCM plays a significant role in creating positive employee experience and building employee engagement. It emphasizes providing the environmental elements for workers to feel supported, appreciated and attached to their work. By fostering a positive work environment, offering leaders support, meaningful work, recognition, career progression opportunities, and employee engagement opportunities, organizations can enhance engagement. A positive employee experience can boost employee engagement and tie them to the organization. Increased engagement can lead to increased commitment, performance, satisfaction and loyalty.
- **Succession Planning and Leadership Development:** HCM can help with succession planning, where it can help to identify employees who have the potential to fill important positions in the future. It helps an organisation to have a succession plan in place when jobs become available. Leaders can be nurtured in the following ways: leadership training, mentoring, coaching, job rotation, challenging assignments. Future leaders will be less likely to lack skills in critical positions when they are prepared to take on their roles earlier. Strong succession planning provides leadership continuity, and enhances the overall talent pipeline for the organization.
- **HR Analytics and Data-Driven Decision Making:** HCM is making use of HR analytics to gain insights into the trends in the workforce and make informed decisions based on data. Understanding employee workforce information can give insights on employee behaviour, abilities, and organisation needs. Organizations can study employee performance information, employee turn-over, skill information, employee engagement,

absenteeism data, and workforce needs. HRs can gain insights to pinpoint trends and make more accurate workforce predictions. With data-driven HCM, planning, resource allocation, talent and workforce forecasting are all enhanced.

- **Organisational Culture and Change Management:** HCM supports the creation of the organizational culture that becomes aligned with the values, behaviors and direction of the organization. A powerful company culture can bring employees together with a shared sense of purpose and help them navigate through behaviors while things change. It also facilitates the understanding and adjustment of employees to changes in the organization, technology and operations. Clear communication and employee assistance can help to minimize resistance and maximize acceptance of change.
- **Enhancing Organisational Sustainability and Competitiveness:** HCM helps to build the capacity of human resources and optimize the use of human resources for the organization in the long-term. It enables organisations to strengthen their workforce with skills and abilities that will sustain development and change into the future. Innovation, continuous improvement and effective response to changing business conditions can be aided by the skilled and adaptable employee. The ones that invest in their people continually will be more competitive in the future. Strategic HCM therefore enables sustainable performance and augments the firm's capacity to be competitive for a longer period of time.

The Human Capital Management is important in creating and leveraging employees as assets of the organization. It aligns workforce planning, talent acquisition, development, performance management, engagement, rewards, succession planning and HR analytics to the organisation's strategy. Investing in employee capacity and establishing good working practices enhances productivity, innovation, adaptability and retention.

5.5 New Approaches to Recruitment - Employer Branding

New recruitment strategies emphasize finding the right people via practises that are strategic, tech-based and employee oriented. One of the important strategies to employer branding is the creation and dissemination of positive employer image. It stands out as a reflection of the organisation's culture, values, work environment, career prospects, employee experience and overall employment value proposition. Employer brand is key for organizations to stand out in talent markets and recruit those who share their values and needs. Effective employer branding can also help to grow employee engagement, retention and long-term talent acquisition.

5.5.1 Meaning of Employer Branding in Recruitment

Employer branding is the process of building and sustaining a favourable image of an employer in the minds of existing employees, job applicants and the broader talent pool. It influences people's perceptions of the organization's employment opportunities and their workplace practices.

It conveys the appeal of the organisation; the culture and values, the leadership, working environment, career opportunities, rewards, and employee experience. A cohesive employer brand provides your potential employees with a clear sense of what to anticipate from a job at your brand. It thus plays a crucial role in the current recruitment and talent management process.

https://etimg.etb2bimg.com/

Another aspect of employer branding is sharing the company's culture, values and employee experience through various internal and external avenues. It is important that organisations ensure that their employer brand messages are uniform when displayed on the recruitment platforms and when they interact with the workplace. The possibilities of communicating the proposition of employment include career websites, social media, employee testimonials, recruitment campaigns, job advertisements and workplace events. This is because the authenticity of the communication is crucial as the candidates are increasingly assessing whether the organization's declared values are manifested in the actual employee experience. If staff have good experiences, they can also be trusted with being good representatives, and help build the company's reputation with the target candidates. Employer branding can make a difference in recruitment by establishing a good reputation in the labour market and attracting candidates with high quality. It can impact applicants' understandings before they formally apply for a role and during the recruitment process.

Organizations that are known to have good employee engagement, career development, fair treatment, meaningful work, and positive employee experiences will be more likely to be considered by candidates. A differentiated employer brand can be of great assistance to an organisation in attracting skilled and experienced candidates. It can also enhance application quality, boost candidate interest, ease recruitment challenges, and aid in the long-term talent attraction process. Thus, employer branding has become an important strategic tool for building a strong and sustainable talent pipeline. Employee retention and engagement are also supported by employer branding as it increases the pride and connection of employees towards the company. If the employer's brand is consistent with the actual working environment, the employee will develop trust and commitment towards the organization. When an employer's brand can effectively convey the potential for employees to progress in their careers, be recognized, learn, feel good, and develop professionally, that can lead to retaining them. Staff who resonate with the brand can act as brand ambassadors too and share their experience with a potential candidate. Hence, employer branding can not only help attract talent but also help to engage employees, retain them and build a good brand image to the longer term.

5.5.2 Strategic Role of Employer Branding in Recruitment

By developing their employer brand, companies can stand out in the job market and attract high-quality candidates. It points out the distinctive characteristics and advantages of the organization for attracting employees. Apart from the salary and benefits, organizations compete on the basis of their workplace culture, values, career opportunities, employee experience, and growth opportunities. A strong and appealing employer brand message tells potential employees why they should opt to join one company versus another. This differentiation can make the organization more visible and attractive to skilled individuals and help the organization become more competitive in the recruitment of scarce talent.

Another benefit of employer branding is that it helps to establish trust and credibility with potential candidates, as it gives them a realistic picture of the company and its working practices. Creating a credible employer image can positively impact on candidates' expectations and their interest in their recruitment process. Employee reviews, employee testimonials, social media accounts, career websites, organizational reputation are all areas candidates look at before they apply for a position. When communication is consistent and authentic, it helps to minimize uncertainty around the organization and boost candidate perceptions. If the employer brand matches the employee experience, the candidates will gain more confidence in the organization and will think that it's a great place to work. This can also help create a better partnership between the organization and candidates during the recruitment process. A positive employer brand can strengthen the process of attracting talent and also help in cutting down the recruitment costs by attracting more appropriate candidates interested in the organization. Having a good reputation can also help to attract new employees. When an organization has a good reputation, they can attract more relevant applications, both from their employees and through digital platforms and direct interest.

This can help to minimise the need for expensive recruitment advertising, outside agencies and multiple recruitment campaigns. Additionally, employer branding can help to streamline the recruitment process by drawing in candidates who are better suited to the company's cultural and job needs. Hence, employer branding can be used to help recruit effectively and optimise the recruitment budget. A positive perception of the brand by current employees also helps to retain them and in the long term, their commitment to the organization. If the workplace values, culture and promises that has been shared in the employer brand is seen by the employee, they are more likely to feel valued and connected to the organization. A robust employer logo can help to encourage employee satisfaction levels via career progression, recognition, learning, employee wellbeing, and supportive working environments. Happily staffed staff will be more likely to stay with the business and suggest it to others as a good place to work. Hence, employer branding helps not just in attracting skilled employees but also helps in retaining the employees and boosting the long-term talent pool of the organization.

5.5.3 Key Elements of Employer Branding

Employer branding is created by a series of practices within an organisation and experiences of its employees that influence the organisation's image as an employer. Aspects involve employee value proposition, workplace, communication, leadership, compensation and benefits, career development, employee experience, organizational culture, and values. These elements should be similar to what is found in the workplace and foster a realistic impression of the organization's image. All of these are important factors that attract the right candidates, keep employees engaged and create a positive reputation in the talent market.

A. Organisational Culture and Values

- Establishes values and ethics of the workplace.
- Encourages a cooperative organizational culture.
- Promotes ethical work practices.
- Develops a sense of belonging.
- Is inclusive and diverse.
- Strengthens organizational identity.

B. Employee Value Proposition (EVP)

- Establishes the remuneration for employees' input.
- Describes work place benefits and opportunities.
- Provides information on career advancement.
- Demonstrates aspects of organisational culture and values.
- Sets itself apart from the competition.
- Attracts suitable talent.

C. Employee Experience

- Makes an effort to keep the broader employee experience in mind.

- Creates a positive work experience.
- Responsible for employees' needs and aspirations.
- Supports Quality Work Experiences.
- Improves employee satisfaction.
- Strengthens organizational commitment.

D. Leadership and Management

- Promotes supportive leadership.
- Establishes a connection between leaders and employees.
- Encourages transparent communication.
- Gives frequent feedback and direction.
- Recognizes employee contributions.
- Strengthens workplace relationships.

E. Career Development and Learning

- Offers training & development opportunities.
- Continues to work to increase skills.
- Provides career development opportunities.
- Offers mentoring and coaching.
- Helps identify and nurture future leaders.
- Encourages continuous learning.

F. Compensation, Rewards and Benefits

- Offers fair and competitive salaries.
- Provides good employee compensation.
- Recognizes employee achievements.
- Links rewards with performance.
- Supports financial well-being.
- Reduces turnover among employees.

G. Work Environment and Flexibility

- Creates a safe and supportive workplace.
- Promotes work-life balance.
- Provides flexible working options.
- Promotes teamwork and cooperation.
- Supports employee well-being.
- Establishes a positive work environment.

H. Diversity, Equity and Inclusion

- Fosters equal opportunities in employment.
- Promotes inclusion of a diverse workforce.
- Promotes equity in the work environment.

- Encourages inclusive leadership.
- Respects individual differences.
- Encourages a sense of community.

I. Employer Reputation and Communication

- Establishes a favorable employer image.
- Communicates organizational achievements.
- Promotes on social media for their employers.
- Shares authentic employee stories.
- Has a healthy online footprint.
- Gains trust with the job seekers.

J. Recruitment and Candidate Experience

- Provides a smooth recruitment process.
- Communicates with candidates effectively.
- Provides on-time recruitment updates.
- Helps create positive candidate interactions.
- Has visibility into hiring practices.
- Strengthens employer attractiveness.

There are multiple aspects that define employer branding, including those that affect the current employees and prospective candidates of an organization. A strong employer brand is the result of the combination of organizational culture, employee value proposition, leadership, employee experience, career development, rewards, work environment, inclusion, reputation, and candidate experience. If these elements are managed well and communicated appropriately, they make the organization more attractive and effective for the recruitment and retention of appropriate staff. Therefore, a strong employer brand can help to increase recruitment effectiveness, employee commitment, organizational reputation and long-term talent competitiveness.

5.5.4 Modern Employer Branding Practices

In today's context, the practices of employer branding emphasize on the application of digital technologies, real employee experiences and innovative communication strategies to develop a positive brand that is attractive to the target audience. Social media, employee advocacy, digital career platforms, recruitment content and data analytics are becoming a favored means of organizations communicating their workplace culture and employment value proposition. These methods enable organizations to tap into larger talent pools and attract a broader audience of potential candidates. Authenticity, personalization, diversity, employee wellness and ongoing candidate and employee engagement are also key aspects of modern employer branding.

- **Social Media Employer Branding:** Social media platforms are now being utilized by organizations to convey their workplace culture, employee experiences, employee achievements, opportunities, and organizational principles. Social media platforms like LinkedIn, Instagram and others can expand the pool of talent, especially to a diverse one. Engaging and regular content can raise awareness of the organisation with potential candidates. Real employee narratives, workplace experiences and career-related content can bolster the organization's brand and lure the right kind of candidates.

- **Employee Advocacy:** This means that employees share authentic experience, success and positive views of the organization. Employees are a credible voice for the employer on social media, through referrals, reviews, and professional networks. In some cases, their real voices may be more effective in persuading prospective candidates than a formal job announcement. An effective employee advocacy program can boost employer credibility, broaden recruitment outreach and boost the company's reputation in talent markets.
- **Digital Career Platforms:** Companies have their own career websites and digital recruitment platforms to share job opportunities, company culture, benefits, career growth, and employee experience with candidates. Such platforms provide an easy to access source of information for prospective job seekers and can help relay the organization's employment value proposition. These platforms can be enhanced by incorporating interactive elements like employee recommendations, videos, virtual tours of the workplace, and career resources. A well-designed digital career platform can help boost interest in and awareness of job openings, and attract the right candidates to explore job opportunities.
- **Authentic Employee Stories and Content:** Today, employer branding is more about authentic content that showcases employees' real-life experiences at work. Employee reviews, career stories, success stories, team experiences and typical working day on the job can be shared digitally by the organization. Realistic content aids candidates to have realistic expectations about the organization and its work environment. An employer's brand that aligns with authentic employee experiences can foster trust and credibility among prospective job seekers.
- **Personalised Candidate Engagement:** It means communicating and providing the candidates with proper engagement experiences according to their interest, skill, career goal and preference. Recruitment technologies, targeted content, automated communication and candidate relationship management systems are all ways for which organizations can have meaningful interactions. A personalized touch makes candidates feel valued and enhances their recruitment process. It can build candidate interest, boost communication and help to attract candidates whose capabilities and expectations match the organization.
- **Diversity, Equity and Inclusion Branding:** DEI (diversity, equity and inclusion) is being marketed as a key part of employer branding, and it is. They convey a dedication to respecting diverse backgrounds and to diversity-driven, inclusive leadership, equal opportunity and fair employment practices. Organizations can attract more candidates by

demonstrating and communicating their visible and credible DEI efforts. But, employer branding should not be just what the organization is saying, it should be what they are doing. Employer branding with DEI can elevate the employer's image and facilitate the recruitment of diverse talent.

- **Employee Well-Being and Work-Life Balance Branding:** There is greater emphasis on employee well-being, flexibility, mental health support, and work-life balance in modern employee branding. Wellness policies, flexible work options, leave options, employee support policies and other practices that reflect concern for employee welfare are communicated. These practices can impact candidates who rank overall employee experience as a factor in their employers' decision-making process. Effective and sincere communication of positive wellness programs can help reinforce the organization's appeal and goodwill towards promoting a healthy workplace.
- **Data-Driven Employer Branding:** It relies on data from the workforce and recruitment to gain insights into candidates' and employees' perceptions of the organisation as an employer. Organizations can delve into metrics like recruitment efficiency, employee feedback, candidate experience, social media interaction, employer reviews, and talent market insights. These insights can be used by HR professionals to understand their strengths and weaknesses with respect to the employer brand. Data can be used to measure the effectiveness of the branding, which can then be used to adjust the communication strategy, enhance candidate engagement, and boost the effectiveness of attracting and recruiting the right candidates.

Today, employer branding involves a blend of digital communication, genuine employee stories, personalization, inclusion, well-being and data-driven strategies, and it has changed the face of recruitment. The use of social media, employee advocacy, digital career platforms, employee stories and customized candidate engagement provides organizations with a better way to connect with talent. Meanwhile, authentic working practices validate and reinforce the authenticity and integrity of the employer brand. These practices, if implemented strategically, can enhance talent attraction, candidate experience, employee engagement, and overall competitiveness in the labour market.

5.5.5 Employer Branding Tools in Recruitment

A mix of communication tools and engagement initiatives can be used to boost employer branding, enabling an organization to project a cohesive and appealing brand to job seekers. These methods enable companies to showcase their company culture, employee advantages, career development, values, and advancement potential. Employer branding activities can raise the awareness of the organization and have positive perceptions among job seekers when used properly. They also enable organizations to establish more solid connections with prospective candidates before they officially apply for positions that are open. The employer branding tools enable the organizations to convey their identity, corporate culture, employee experience and employment opportunities to prospective candidates. They are a significant factor in determining the candidate's perception of the organisation prior to and in the recruitment process. Organizations have several opportunities to connect, educate and involve potential future hires in the recruitment journey thanks to the variety of tools available. Below is an overview of some of the common employer branding tools, what they are and the main recruitment uses of each.

Employer Branding Tool	**Meaning**	**Use in Recruitment**
Career Website	Dedicated job and culture page	Shows values, jobs, benefits, and employee stories
Social Media Platforms	Online presence on LinkedIn, Instagram, etc.	Attracts talent through posts, culture videos, and achievements
Employee Testimonials	Real stories from employees	Builds candidate trust and authenticity
Recruitment Videos	Videos showing workplace and culture	Engages candidates visually and emotionally
Employer Review Sites	Platforms such as Glassdoor	Helps candidates evaluate culture and leadership
Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR)	Social and environmental initiatives	Attracts value-driven candidates
Recruitment Events	Job fairs and campus drives	Builds direct connections with candidates
Internal Branding	Employee engagement and recognition	Creates positive word-of-mouth
Digital Recruitment Tools	AI chatbots and virtual tours	Enhances candidate experience
Content Marketing	Blogs, articles, and success stories	Builds employer credibility and visibility

Employer branding tools helps companies to give a unified and appealing brand picture to the people they seek to hire through various channels. Various online resources, such as career websites, social media platforms, testimonials, recruitment videos, review sites, events, and digital tools can boost employer visibility and enhance candidate engagement.

These resources can help foster trust and credibility among job seekers when they embody their journey and experiences in the organization. So well-managed adoption of employer branding tools can help in talent attraction, quality candidate experience, and help the company stand out in a competitive labour market.

5.5.6 Impact of Employer Branding on Recruitment Outcomes

Having a good employer brand can increase the quality of applicants because when you post a job, you will be able to attract candidates who are interested in your organization and their skills, values, and career goals match your available positions. It can also assist companies to connect with applicants who are more likely to stay engaged and curious through the recruitment process. It makes it easy for employers to describe their employment value proposition and to bring on candidates who are more likely to be a good fit for the organization's culture. A positive employer image creates a sense of what the organisation is like and what sort of working environment and employment opportunities are available before candidates apply. This can make applications more relevant and help get rid of the wrong candidates in the recruitment process. This can help organizations to create a more robust pool of talent and enhance the quality of their recruitment efforts.

Employee branding can also play a role in streamlined hiring cycles – it can raise awareness, interest, and willingness to apply for available positions. More employer visibility can help to ensure a regular supply of candidates and minimize delays in hiring. If your reputation is good, you'll find that you don't have to spend as much time and effort looking for a candidate that fits the bill, especially when it comes to niche or challenging positions. Favorable perceptions among candidates might lead them to react faster to job opportunities and be more engaged with recruiters. Meanwhile, effective communication from the employer during the hiring process can enhance the candidate experience by offering clear information, keeping the lines of communication open, and fostering positive interactions along the way.

An employer brand can play a role in retaining employees over time by setting realistic expectations of what the organization and its workplace is like. By portraying an accurate picture of the organization before recruited, there are chances to reduce the chances of expectation gaps after recruitment. If the employer's external image is aligned with their internal employee experience, new employees will have a greater sense of the organisation living to their expectations.

This alignment can create a solid foundation of employee trust, satisfaction and commitment upon entering the organisation. Career development, recognition, supportive leadership and a healthy work environment can help to further reinforce a positive reputation and help retain employees with the organization. Employer branding can also bolster staff advocacy and brand in the talent market. Positive experiences by staff can be shared socially, in industry networks, through reviews, referrals and personal contact. This employee advocacy can offer authentic information regarding the company and boost its credibility when it comes to the image of the employer for potential employees.

Positive recommendations by current employees can also help attract qualified individuals to a company. So employer branding can establish a virtuous cycle where happy employees promote and encourage recruitment and, at the same time, help build the reputation of their employer as an attractive company to work for.

5.5.7 Challenges in Employer Branding & Ways to Overcome

One of the most difficult challenges for employer branding is maintaining authenticity, meaning that companies must make sure that their external perception is true to the employee journey. There is a growing expectation on the part of candidates for the organizations to give accurate information if they are interested in knowing the conditions and opportunities in the workplace. If the job benefits, culture, or career prospects are overpromised at the workplace level, it can lead to unrealistic expectations from prospective candidates. When there is a substantial gap between what an employer brand says and what happens in the workplace, staff and potential employees will lose faith in the employer and in the company. The answer that can help organizations succeed in overcoming this challenge is transparency, honesty, and a consistent depiction of workplace practices. By consistently gathering feedback from the employees, organizations can also learn what areas need improvement.

The views of employers on platforms such as job boards and social media may also have a negative impact on an employer's reputation when attracting new hires. One bad experience can impact on how potential staff members view the organisation, and if they are seeing these same concerns again and again. People tend to read what online sites have to say about a company and the feedback they receive from others when they are looking to work for a company. Not addressing negative reviews can generate questions about management, job atmosphere, pay, or treatment of employees. This can be addressed by proactive reputation management, prompt reaction, positive interaction and ongoing enhancement of work practices. Instead of trying to eliminate a critic, organisations should take effective criticism to pinpoint issues and show an interest in making things better. Employer branding can be inconsistent if varied messages from different departments and communication channels exist. To ensure consistency across all touchpoints, there is a need to provide the same understanding across the board of the organization for candidates who are exposed to the employer brand. Disseminating disparate messages can result in an unclear and inconclusive employer brand and compromise the trust of the brand with both job seekers and staff. Therefore, organisations need to have a clear employer branding guideline, outlining the key messages, values, tone and employment value proposition. HR, recruiters, marketing departments and managers need to have a proper communication strategy on job boards, social media, job ads and recruitment fairs. Unified messaging can help to establish a consistent employer brand and enhance the organisation's reputation in the talent market.

A second hurdle is keeping the employer brand relevant over time as employee wants and needs, the workforce, technology and practices evolve. A brand built to appeal to people in the past might not be as effective if it doesn't meet the needs of employees today and evolving career preferences. Organizations can monitor employee perceptions and candidate feedback over time to determine if the employer brand is still delivering on evolving expectations. Companies need to conduct periodic assessment of their EVP, employee opinions, recruitment patterns and competitor practices to uncover improvement areas.

Keeping the employer brand relevant and competitive can be achieved by updating communication, benefits, development opportunities and workplace. When organizations are able to continuously evaluate they can build up their employer brand and stay attractive to potential and current employees.

5.5.8 Applications of Employer Branding in Recruitment

The use of employer branding in recruitment has several practical implications and can be used to attract, engage and recruit appropriate employees. It can be used throughout the recruitment process, from attracting talent to digital recruitment, from communicating with candidates to creating a recruitment marketing plan, from employee referrals to campus recruitment. These applications have been developed to enable organizations to share their EVP and provide uniformity to prospective candidates. Employer branding is a powerful tool that can help organizations enhance their brand image, attract more interest from potential hires, improve the number and caliber of candidates, and create a long-term talent pipeline.

- **Showcasing Workplace Culture Through Social Media Platforms:** Any organization can use social media platforms to highlight their workplace culture, values, employee activities, achievements and work environment. Through websites like LinkedIn, Instagram and other professional or social media sites, organizations can tap into a broader talent pool of potential candidates. Authentic and regular content can give candidates an understanding of what it's like to work in the organization. In doing so, there is greater visibility of the employer that can help to attract candidates who are in tune with the organizational culture and values.
- **Employee Testimonial Videos to Highlight Real Experiences:** Employee testimonial videos offer visitors a realistic view of what it's like to work at your company. Staff members are able to give their career experiences, work experiences, development opportunities, and views on organizational culture. Using real voices of employees can build more credibility than a typical job posting. These videos can help establish trust, diminish uncertainty, and inspire appropriate candidates to think about applying for open jobs.
- **"Life at Work" Storytelling Campaigns on Career Pages:** "Life at Work" storytelling campaigns show real stories of employees, teams, workplace events and activities, career progression and organizational culture on career websites. This type of material gives candidates a larger picture of what it's like to work in a specific company. Storytelling can help to humanize and tie in with potential candidates the employer brand. These campaigns can boost the appeal of the employer and guide candidates to assess if the employer aligns with their career aspirations and values.
- **Virtual Office Tours for Candidates:** Virtual office tours are provided to candidates who can explore the workplace using video, interactive platforms, and/or virtual experiences without traveling to the organization. They can offer ideas about office environment, work space and team dynamic, and workplace culture. It's a great solution for remote candidates

and companies hiring in various locations. Virtual tours can help to provide transparency, and realistic representation of the work environment.

- **Featuring Employer Awards in Job Advertisements:** Employers can mention their awards and workplace recognitions, including Great Place to Work awards, in job ads and recruitment messaging. These recognitions may take the form of external evidence of positive practices and experiences at work. When backed by authentic work practices, they can enhance the authenticity of the organisation's EVP. Relevant awards can boost the confidence of the candidate, differentiate an organization from other competing employers and help prospective candidates explore the opportunities available.
- **Using EVP Statements in Job Descriptions:** When writing a Job Description, you can include Employee Value Proposition (EVP) statements to explain the value that the organization will add to an employee's contributions. Career progression, learning, workplace culture, flexibility, rewards, benefits and meaningful work are themes that may be identified in these statements. A clear EVP provides candidates with a clear picture of the unique value of working for the company. Having relevant EVP information to include on job advertisements can make the job more appealing and assist the organization in attracting candidates who have their expectations matched to the job offering.
- **Running Recruitment Marketing Campaigns with Brand Messaging:** Recruitment marketing campaigns are strategic communications that are targeted at communicating about job opportunities and building the organization's employer brand among targeted candidates. Employers can use multiple channels—such as digital advertising, social media, career content, email communication and more—to deliver their message as a unified brand. Campaigns can target specific sets of talent by skills, experience, location and career interests. Great recruitment marketing can raise awareness of the employer, improve the interest of the candidates and build a better candidate pool.
- **Encouraging Employees to Share Authentic Content Online:** Organizations can actively promote employees to voluntarily share their experiences, achievements, workplace activities and professional stories through their personal professional or social media platforms. Employee-generated content can help attract prospective candidates to the company's culture and offer more than a glimpse of the organization. This can enhance the authenticity and credibility of employer branding, as the content is directly from the employees. With proper guidelines and employee involvement, this can increase employer reach, boost employee advocacy and draw in candidates via trusted employee networks.

Currently, Employer Branding is one of the most interesting uses of the recruitment process that is used to attract and involve appropriate staff. Social media, employee references, stories, virtual tours, awards from employers, EVP statements, recruitment drives and employee-generated content are all useful tools for organizations to communicate their workplace identity.

These strategies help to heighten visibility, trust, and engagement with potential candidates. Implementing employer branding consistently and genuinely can enhance candidates' attraction to a brand, recruitment quality and create a robust and reliable talent pipeline.

5.6 Exercise

Section A: Mentoring and Employee Engagement

1. What is the meaning of mentoring in an organization?
2. What is the role mentoring in employee development?
3. What are the most common methods of mentoring found in organizations?
4. What are the key steps in strategic mentoring?
5. Why mentoring is important for leadership development and succession planning.
6. What are the factors that impact the effectiveness of mentoring programmes?
7. What is meant by employee engagement and why is this important?
8. Which are the factors that affect employee engagement in a business?

Section B: Building Employee Engagement

9. Why is the role of leadership and management important to employee engagement?
10. What ways can organizations make improvements in the work environment and organizational culture?
11. What factors of job design can increase employee engagement?
12. What is the importance of rewards, recognition and career development in employee engagement?
13. How do training and development help improve employee engagement?
14. What are some strategies that organizations can use to help maintain employee wellness and work-life balance?
15. Why is voice and participation of employees important to engage them?

Section C: Competency and Human Capital Development

16. What is Competency-Based Human Resource Management?
17. Why competencies are important in effective implementation of HRM functions?
18. What are the key competencies necessary for organisations?
19. What is the difference between functional and functional and behavioural competencies?
20. Why is it that managerial and leadership competencies are vital for organisations?
21. What are the advantages of competencies in recruitment, training and appraisal?
22. What is Human Capital Management and what are its differences from the traditional HRM?
23. What is the significance of Human Capital Management in the performance of an organization?

Section D: Strategic Talent and Recruitment Practices

24. What is Human Capital Management and how does it support aligning individuals to business goals?
25. What are some HCM practices that enable talent acquisition and workforce planning?
26. What is the meaning of training and development in Human Capital Management?
27. How is HCM used in performance management, employee engagement, and employee retention?
28. What is the role of employer branding in recruitment?
29. Why is employer branding important in attracting high quality talent?
30. Which employer branding practices and tools can help you get better results from the recruitment process?

References

1. Armstrong, M., & Taylor, S. (2023). Armstrong's handbook of human resource management practice (16th ed.). Kogan Page.
2. Barney, J. (1991). Firm resources and sustained competitive advantage. Journal of Management, 17(1), 99–120. https://doi.org/10.1177/014920639101700108
3. Barney, J. B., & Wright, P. M. (1998). On becoming a strategic partner: The role of human resources in gaining competitive advantage. Human Resource Management, 37(1), 31–46. https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1099-050X(199821)37:1%3C31::AID-HRM4%3E3.0.CO;2-W
4. Becker, B. E., & Huselid, M. A. (1998). High performance work systems and firm performance: A synthesis of research and managerial implications. Research in Personnel and Human Resources Management, 16, 53–101.
5. Becker, B. E., & Huselid, M. A. (2006). Strategic human resources management: Where do we go from here? Journal of Management, 32(6), 898–925. https://doi.org/10.1177/0149206306293668
6. Becker, B. E., Huselid, M. A., & Ulrich, D. (2001). The HR scorecard: Linking people, strategy, and performance. Harvard Business School Press.
7. Becker, B. E., & Gerhart, B. (1996). The impact of human resource management on organizational performance: Progress and prospects. Academy of Management Journal, 39(4), 779–801. https://doi.org/10.2307/256712
8. Boxall, P., & Purcell, J. (2016). Strategy and human resource management (4th ed.). Palgrave Macmillan.
9. Boxall, P., Purcell, J., & Wright, P. (Eds.). (2007). The Oxford handbook of human resource management. Oxford University Press.
10. Budhwar, P., & Debrah, Y. A. (Eds.). (2013). Human resource management in developing countries. Routledge.
11. Cascio, W. F., & Boudreau, J. W. (2011). Investing in people: Financial impact of human resource initiatives. Pearson.
12. Cooke, F. L., & Chen, Y. (2021). Still in search of strategic human resource management? A review and suggestions for future research with China as an example. Human Resource Management, 60(3), 339–355. https://doi.org/10.1002/hrm.22029
13. Delery, J. E., & Shaw, J. D. (2001). The strategic management of people in work organizations: Review, synthesis, and extension. Research in Personnel and Human Resources Management, 20, 165–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0742-7301(01)20003-1
14. Dessler, G. (2020). Human resource management (16th ed.). Pearson.
15. Fombrun, C. J., Tichy, N. M., & Devanna, M. A. (Eds.). (1984). Strategic human resource management. Wiley.
16. Guest, D. E. (1997). Human resource management and performance: A review and research agenda. The International Journal of Human Resource Management, 8(3), 263–276. https://doi.org/10.1080/095851997341630
17. Hanelt, A., Bohnsack, R., Marz, D., & Antunes Marante, C. (2021). A systematic review of the literature on digital transformation: Insights and implications for strategy and organizational change. Journal of Management Studies, 58(5), 1159–1197. https://doi.org/10.1111/joms.12639

18. Huselid, M. A. (1995). The impact of human resource management practices on turnover, productivity, and corporate financial performance. Academy of Management Journal, 38(3), 635–672. https://doi.org/10.2307/256741
19. Jackson, S. E., Schuler, R. S., & Jiang, K. (2014). An aspirational framework for strategic human resource management. Academy of Management Annals, 8(1), 1–56. https://doi.org/10.5465/19416520.2014.872335
20. Jiang, K., Lepak, D. P., Hu, J., & Baer, J. C. (2012). How does human resource management influence organizational outcomes? A meta-analytic investigation of mediating mechanisms. Academy of Management Journal, 55(6), 1264–1294. https://doi.org/10.5465/amj.2011.0088
21. Kaufman, B. E. (2015). Evolution of strategic HRM as seen through two founding books: A 30th anniversary perspective on development of the field. Human Resource Management, 54(3), 389–407. https://doi.org/10.1002/hrm.21720
22. Kramar, R. (2014). Beyond strategic human resource management: Is sustainable human resource management the next approach? The International Journal of Human Resource Management, 25(8), 1069–1089. https://doi.org/10.1080/09585192.2013.816863
23. Lepak, D. P., & Shaw, J. D. (2008). Strategic HRM in North America: Looking to the future. The International Journal of Human Resource Management, 19(8), 1486–1499. https://doi.org/10.1080/09585190802200272
24. Marler, J. H., & Boudreau, J. W. (2017). An evidence-based review of HR analytics. The International Journal of Human Resource Management, 28(1), 3–26. https://doi.org/10.1080/09585192.2016.1244699
25. Mazumdar, D., Murti, A. B., & Upadhyay, P. (2026). Unveiling trends in digital transformation of human resource management. Global Business and Organizational Excellence. https://doi.org/10.1002/joe.70041
26. McMahan, G. C., Virick, M., & Wright, P. M. (1999). Alternative theoretical perspectives for strategic human resource management. In P. M. Wright, L. Dyer, J. Boudreau, & G. Milkovich (Eds.), Research in personnel and human resources management (Vol. 4, pp. 99–122). JAI Press.
27. Paauwe, J. (2004). HRM and performance: Achieving long-term viability. Oxford University Press.
28. Paauwe, J., & Boon, C. (2018). Strategic HRM: A critical review. In D. G. Collings, G. T. Wood, & L. T. Szamosi (Eds.), Human resource management: A critical approach (2nd ed., pp. 49–72). Routledge.
29. Pfeffer, J. (1998). The human equation: Building profits by putting people first. Harvard Business School Press.
30. Schuler, R. S. (1992). Strategic human resource management: Linking people with the needs of the business. Organizational Dynamics, 21(1), 18–32. https://doi.org/10.1016/0090-2616(92)90083-Y
31. Storey, J., Wright, P. M., & Ulrich, D. (Eds.). (2019). Strategic human resource management: A research overview. Routledge. https://doi.org/10.4324/9780429490217
32. Teece, D. J. (2007). Explicating dynamic capabilities: The nature and microfoundations of sustainable enterprise performance. Strategic Management Journal, 28(13), 1319–1350. https://doi.org/10.1002/smj.640

33. Ulrich, D. (1997). Human resource champions: The next agenda for adding value and delivering results. Harvard Business School Press.
34. Vial, G. (2019). Understanding digital transformation: A review and a research agenda. The Journal of Strategic Information Systems, 28(2), 118–144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsis.2019.01.003
35. Wright, P. M., & McMahan, G. C. (1992). Theoretical perspectives for strategic human resource management. Journal of Management, 18(2), 295–320. https://doi.org/10.1177/014920639201800205
36. Wright, P. M., Dunford, B. B., & Snell, S. A. (2001). Human resources and the resource-based view of the firm. Journal of Management, 27(6), 701–721. https://doi.org/10.1177/014920630102700607
37. Wright, P. M., Gardner, T. M., Moynihan, L. M., & Allen, M. R. (2005). The relationship between HR practices and firm performance: Examining causal order. Personnel Psychology, 58(2), 409–446. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1744-6570.2005.00487.x
38. Yu, H. H., & Oh, P. H. (2021). Preparing workplaces for digital transformation: An integrative review and framework of multi-level factors. Frontiers in Psychology, 12, 620766. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.620766
39. Ki, Y. P., & Sakaki, R. (2026). Strategic human resource management in the future of work: A systematic review of digital transformation, inclusion, and sustainability. Journal of Business Management and Accounting, 16(1). https://doi.org/10.32890/jbma2026.16.1.4
40. Fenwick, A., Molnar, G., & Frangos, P. (2024). The critical role of HRM in AI-driven digital transformation: A paradigm shift to enable firms to move from AI implementation to human-centric adoption. Discover Artificial Intelligence, 4, 34. https://doi.org/10.1007/s44163-024-00125-4

STRATEGIC HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Dr K. Majini Jes Bella, a Postgraduate from Scott Christian College, Nagercoil, and an M.Phil. degree holder from Vels University, also holds a Doctoral degree from Vels University, Chennai (2020). She has 16 years of experience and has served in various capacities as an Assistant Professor in reputed institutions and presently serving as Assistant Professor, Faculty of Commerce, VISTAS, Chennai, since November 2021. She is an expert in Management Accounting, Cost Accounting, Financial Management, Corporate Accounting, Marketing, Human Resource Management and Banking Theory Law and Practice. Her Current Research interests include Human Resource Management, Finance, and Marketing, and she has published more than 50 publications in Scopus-indexed, UGC CARE, and peer-reviewed journals; she has also published 23 book chapters and 11 articles published in conference proceedings. She has published 3 patents and has received 15 awards from various organizations she has also received an excellence in reviewing award from the Journal of Economics, Management and Trade. She is an editorial board member in International Journal of Scientific Research in Modern Science and Technology (IJSRMST), International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research in Arts, Science and Technology (IJMRAST), International Journal of Commerce, Management and Social Sciences and Axinova International Journal of Commerce and Management. She is a member in professional bodies IARA, ERDA TRICHY, and has Membership in the Global Professors Welfare Association Forum.

K. Gayathri, M.Com., NET., C.A (Inter), is an accomplished academician, researcher and author based in Chennai. She has a strong academic background in Commerce and Management and is currently pursuing her research in Human Resource Management. With 5 years of teaching experience at the school level and 7 years at the college level, she brings 12 years of rich teaching expertise into her writing. She has to her credit more than 25 publications including SCOPUS, UGC CARE, Peer-Reviewed Journals, 10 Book Chapters, and 2 Patents. She has also participated and presented research papers in more than 10 National and International conferences. Her areas of interest include Strategic Human Resource Management, AI in HRM, and Commerce & Management education. This book "Strategic Human Resource Management" is a reflection of her academic passion, research insights, and commitment to providing a practical and student-centric learning resource.

PARADOX INTERNATIONAL
PUBLICATIONS

amazon
#1 Best Seller

doi

₹600

9 789371 830218